### MCO 1510.101A

## Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for

# MARINE CORPS SPECIAL SKILLS (Volume 2)

Signed 12 Sep 97 K. T. Holcomb By direction



Maximize the Common Ground Mini Viewer window to fill the screen. From the View menu, select the Table of Contents option and choose a level of "zoom." Navigate through the document pressing the PgUp and PgDn keys, using the Go To menu, or by double-clicking on a Table of Contents entry.

#### MARINE CORPS ORDER 1510.101A

From: Commandant of the Marine Corps

Distribution List

INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS (ITS) SYSTEM FOR MARINE CORPS SPECIAL SKILLS -Subi: VOLUME 2

Ref: (a) MCO 1553.1B

(b) MCO 1553.2 (c) MCO 1553.3

Encl:

Description of an Individual Training Standard
 Management of Individual Training Standards
 Summary/Index of Individual Training Standards

(4) Common Individual Training Standards

(5) Training Support

(6) Individual Training Standards

- 1. Purpose. To publish revised Individual Training Standards (ITS) at enclosures (1) through (6) for Marine Corps Special Skills Volume - 2.
- 2. Cancellation. MCO 1510.101

#### 3. Background

- The references establish the system used to publish all training standards, provide policy, and assign training responsibilities, especially as applied to the Systems Approach to Training (SAT).
- b. ITSs establish the training requirements for all Marines in the same occupational field (OccFld), Military Occupational Specialty (MOS), or billet. They provide a foundation upon which unit commanders and school directors build training packages for individual Marines as part of unit training plans or formal courses of instruction.
- c. ITSs represent the skills needed that contribute to the unit mission as expressed in the Mission Performance Standards. Changes to doctrine or force structure or the introduction of new weapons or equipment may necessitate revision of this Order.
- Summary of Revision. This edition encompasses numerous changes to Individual Training Standards, training setting, sustainment factors, and grade to standard entries. Changes also include deletion/addition of tasks and references. This ITS Order was developed using the Marine Corps Automated Instructional Management System (MCAIMS Plus) which has resulted in modifications to the content and appearance of the order. In general, all ITS information is linked to tasks. Appendix D to Enclosure (5) lists references with associated tasks. Enclosure (6) now contains information on initial setting, and where applicable, Marine Corps Institute (MCI) materials, ammunition, and training material.
- 5. Information. ITSs are used by unit commanders and school directors to design, develop, conduct, and evaluate the individual training of Marines. Unit commanders are responsible for the sustainment of all individual tasks that have been deemed, through analysis, to support the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL). Unit commanders

MCO 1510.101A 12 SEP 97

can, therefore, use the tasks contained in this Order as the basis of individual training through Managed On-the-Job Training (MOJT), instruction in unit level schools, or incorporation in their training plans. School directors will derive Terminal Learning Objectives (TLO) and Enabling Learning Objectives (ELO) from the tasks, conditions, standards, and performance steps of each associated ITS. Task lists reported by formal schools on Course Descriptive Data (CDD) submissions will consist of tasks contained in this Order that are designated for training at the appropriate level in the formal school.

#### 6. Action

- a. Commanding General, Marine Corps Combat Development Command (CG MCCDC)
- (1) Ensure that all schools use this Order to train personnel to the standards required by grade and MOS.
- (2) Ensure that the Marine Corps Institute (MCI) and the Training and Audiovisual Support Centers (TAVSC) provide standardized job aids and other training support requirements to facilitate training in units.
- (3) Review, revise, and manage the upkeep of this Order in coordination with Operating Force and Supporting Establishment commanders and MOS/OccFld advocates.
- (4) Ensure the Combat Development Process identifies the impact on training, by MOS and ITS, of all new equipment.
- (5) Ensure coordination with the Commander, Marine Corps Systems Command (COMMARCORSYSCOM) to integrate the acquisition of new quipment into formal school training per the published ITSs.
- b. Commanding Generals of the Marine Forces and Supporting Establishment Commands and Commanders of Separate Organizations not Commanded by a General Officer
  - (1) Use this Order as the basis for individual training.
- (2) Conduct MOJT programs and/or instruction in unit level schools to satisfy initial, sustainment, and refresher training requirements in so far as the tasks support unit mission requirements.
- 7. Submission of Recommendations and Requirements. Recommendations concerning the content of this Order are invited. Submit recommendations for additions, deletions, or modifications to CG MCCDC (C461) via the chain of command.
- 8. Reserve Applicability. This Order is applicable to the Marine Corps Reserve.

K. T. HOLCOMB By direction

DISTRIBUTION: PCN 10201658200

Copy to: 7000110 (55)

7230004 (20) 8145005 (2) 8145001 (1) 7000144 (1)

#### DESCRIPTION OF AN INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARD

- 1. ITS Designator. Each ITS has a unique three-part identifier that represents the specific task, the duty area under which that task is included, and the MOS (or billet) with which it is associated. Each part is separated by periods. An example of an ITS Designator is 0311.02.08.
- a. The first four positions ("0311" in the example above) represent the MOS or billet. For any ITS associated with an official MOS, the four digits must be identical to those assigned to the MOS in MCO P1200.7 (MOS Manual).
- b. The middle two positions ("02" in the example above) represent the duty or functional area. Duty areas within a given MOS are assigned consecutive ascending Arabic numerals. Duty areas 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero to allow for proper sorting. In the example above, "02" represents the second duty area under MOS 0311.
- c. The last two positions ("08" in the example above) represent a specific task. Tasks within a specific duty or functional area are assigned consecutive ascending Arabic numerals. Tasks 1 through 9 are always preceded by a leading zero to allow for proper sorting. In the example above, "08" represents the eighth task within the second duty area under MOS 0311.
- 2. ITS Components. There are six basic components of an ITS, five of which are mandatory:
- a. Task. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or job. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill.
- b. Condition(s). This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.
- c. Standard(s). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.
- d. Performance Steps. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.
- e. References. References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.
- f. Administrative Instructions (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.

#### 3. ITS Training

a. Initial Training Setting. All ITSs are assigned an Initial Training Setting that includes a specific location for initial instruction (Formal School or MOJT), level of training required at that location (Standard or Preliminary), a sustainment factor (number of months between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" rank (the lowest rank at which task proficiency is required).

- b. Training Materiel (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials (except ammunition and Marine Corps Institute (MCI) publications) required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard.
- c. Ammunition (Optional). This section includes any ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.
- d. Current MCI(s) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available MCI publications designed to provide training related to this task.

#### MANAGEMENT OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

#### 1. ITS Use

- a. ITSs form the basis for all individual training in formal schools and units. They are written for all MOSs in order to specify the critical skills required by units of their individual Marines in support of the unit's combat missions as defined in the unit's Mission Essential Task List (METL).
- b. Formal school directors are responsible for reviewing all ITSs marked for initial training at the formal school. They must conduct courses of instruction on those ITSs appropriate for their student populations in terms of grade or rank. The task portion of each ITS taught in a given course must appear in the Task List (Item 24) of the CDD for that course. In accordance with SAT, a Program of Instruction (POI) must also be developed for the course.
- c. ITSs provide measures of performance that can be used by unit commanders to diagnose individual deficiencies and design training. Noted deficiencies should be scheduled for remediation on training plans or through MOJT, as appropriate.
- d. A Marine should continue to receive instruction on ITSs that support his unit's METL. Individual training cannot cease upon graduation from a formal school because formal schools cannot prepare every Marine to serve in every billet. Individuals should be given opportunities in the unit to gain experience and responsibility as quickly as possible.

#### 2. ITS Maintenance

- a. A relationship exists between ITSs and the threat to Marine forces. Changes in the threat often trigger corresponding changes in our weapons, equipment, or doctrine, which then necessitate producing new or updated training standards. Such action requires a team effort on the part of the operating forces, the formal schools, and staff agencies at both Headquarters, U.S. Marine Corps and the Marine Corps Combat Development Command (MCCDC).
- b. ITSs are ultimately validated by unit commanders and school directors. Records of Proceedings (ROP) resulting from Course Content Review Boards (CCRB) conducted by formal schools are particularly well suited for recommending revisions. The ROP should contain a justification for each proposed addition, deletion, or change and should accompany any request to obtain authority to depart from the currently published ITSs. Unit commanders can recommend changes through participation in a school's CCRB or directly via the chain of command. Unless significant changes warrant earlier action, ITS orders are revised and republished on a 4-year cycle.
- c. ITS management is a dynamic process involving user maintenance as the key to refining standards to best serve unit missions. ITS users should evaluate whether ITSs support or fail to support an MOS, and ITS components should be examined for realism and pertinence. Users are encouraged to submit recommended changes to published ITSs through the chain of command.

#### SUMMARY/INDEX OF INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

- 1. General. This enclosure is a summary listing of all ITS tasks grouped by MOS and Duty Area.
- 2. Format. The columns are as follows:
  - a. TASK. ITS Designator.
  - b. TITLE. ITS Task Title.
- c. FS. Formal School. A mark appears in this column when the Formal School is designated as the initial training setting. An "S" indicates the task is taught to "standard" at the formal school. A "P" indicates that the formal school provides only "preliminary" instruction and it is up to the unit to provide follow-on MOJT instruction to teach the task to standard.
- d. MOJT. Managed On-The-Job Training. An "S" appears in this column when MOJT is designated as the initial training setting. Instruction is always to "standard."
- e.  $\underline{MCI}$ . Current  $\underline{MCI}$  Publication(s). An "X" in this column indicates that at least one  $\underline{MCI}$   $\underline{\overline{pub}}$  lication addresses this task. Consult enclosure (6) for details.
- f. SUS. Sustainment Training Period. An entry in this column represents the number of months within which the unit is expected to train or retrain this task to standard provided the task supports the unit's METL.
- g.  $\underline{\text{REQ BY}}$ . Required  $\underline{\text{By}}$ . An entry in this column depicts the lowest rank required to demonstrate proficiency in this task.
- h. PAGE. Page Number. This column lists the number of the page in enclosure (6) that contains detailed information concerning this task.

SEQ TASK TITLE

FS MOJT MCI SUS REQ BY PAGE

#### MOS SS21, CLOSE QUARTERS BATTLE MARINE

#### DUTY AREA 01 - CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE COMBAT (CQB) MARKSMANSHIP 1) SS21.01.01 PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH 3 LCpl 6-A-1 S THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL 2) SS21.01.02 MAINTAIN THÉ MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL 6-A-2 S 3) SS21.01.03 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE MEU (SOC) S 3 LCp1 6-A-3 .45 CAL PISTOL 4) SS21.01.04 ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT OR 3 LCpl 6-A-4 S DARKNESS WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL 5) SS21.01.05 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE MEU(SOC) S 3 LCpl 6-A-5.45 CAL PISTOL 6) SS21.01.06 ENGAGE A MOVING TARGET WITH THE MEU(SOC) 3 LCpl S 6-A-7 .45 CAL PISTOL 7) SS21.01.07 PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH 3 LCpl S 6-A-8 THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON 8) SS21.01.08 MAINTAIN THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) 3 LCpl S 6-A-10 WEAPON 9) SS21.01.09 ZERO THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE COB WEAPON 2 LCpl 6-A-10

ENCLOSURE (3)

	TASK	TITLE	FS MOJT MCI			
10)	SS21.01.10	ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET (S) WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S	3	LCpl	6-A-12
11)	SS21.01.11	ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S	3	LCpl	6-A-14
12)	SS21.01.12	ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S	3	LCpl	6-A-15
13)	SS21.01.13	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	S	3	LCpl	6-A-17
14)	SS21.01.14	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S	3	LCpl	6-A-19
15)	SS21.01.15	ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S	3	LCpl	6-A-20
16)	SS21.01.16	PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S	3	LCpl	6-A-22
17) 18)	SS21.01.17	MAINTAIN THE SERVICE SHOTGUN ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE SERVICE	S S	3	LCpl LCpl	6-A-23 6-A-24
-		SHOTGUN			•	
•		ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S	3	LCpl	
20)	SS21.01.20	ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S	3	LCpl	6-A-27
21)	SS21.01.21	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	S	3	LCpl	6- <b>A</b> -28
22)	SS21.01.22	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S	3	LCpl	6-A-30
23)	SS21.01.23	ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S	3	LCpl	6-A-31
DUTY	Y AREA 02 -	CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) COMBAT TACTICS				
		MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE	S	3	LCpl	6-A-34
2) 3)		ENTER AN OBJECTIVE CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE	S S S S S S S S S S S	3	ICDI ICDI	6-A-34 6-A-36
4)		CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL	S	3	ICpl	6-A-37
5)	SS21.02.05	CLEAR A HALLWAY	S	3	LCp1	6-A-39
		CLEAR AN ELEVATOR SHAFT	S	3	ICpl ICpl	6-A-40
8)		CLEAR A VEHICLE PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION	S	3	TCDT	6-A-42
		NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)	S	3	ICPI ICPI ICPI ICPI ICPI ICPI ICPI ICPI	
		CONTROL AN OCCUPANT	S	3	LCpl	6-A-46
		EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE	S	3	LCpl	6-A-47
		NEUTRALIZE A CANINE THREAT	S	3	ICpl	6-A-47
13)	5521.02.13	EMPLOY FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE PERFORM MARSHALING PROCEDURES	8	3	LCpl LCpl	6-A-48 6-A-49
		CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES	S S S S S	333333	ICpl	6-A-51
		CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION	S	3	LCpl	6-A-51
17)	SS21.02.17	EMPLOY UNARMED COMBAT TECHNIQUES	S	3	LCpl	6-A-52
18)	SS21.02.18	CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCY ASSAULT	S	3	LCpl	6-A-53
DUTY	Y AREA 03 -	CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) COMBAT OPERATIONS	<u> </u>			
1) 2)		SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL WRITE A UNIT STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE	S S	3	LCpl SSgt	6-A-56 6-A-57
<u>~</u> ;	JJ21.0J.02	(SOP) FOR CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB)	-	J	Joge	JAJI
3)	SS21.03.03	EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	S	3	LCpl	6- <b>A</b> -58

	TASK	TITLE		MOJT	MCI		REQ BY	
4)	SS21.03.04	ISSUE A CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) MISSION ORDER	S			3	Sgt	6-A-59
		ISSUE AN EMERGENCY ASSAULT PLAN CONDUCT INTEGRATED OPERATIONS WITH SECURITY ELEMENT	S S			3	Sgt Sgt	6-A-60 6-A-61
7)	SS21.03.07	INTEGRATE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) OPERATIONS WITH RECONNAISSANCE AND	S			3	Sgt	6-A-62
9)	SS21.03.09	SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT CONDUCT AN ASSAULT REHEARSAL CONDUCT A TURNOVER COORDINATE SNIPER SUPPORT AT THE OBJECTIVE	S S S			3 3 3	LCpl Sgt Sgt	6-A-62 6-A-64 6-A-64
DUT	Y AREA 04 -	CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) INSTRUCTOR						
2)	SS21.04.02	WRITE A LESSON PLAN PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION CONDUCT CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) SUSTAINMENT TRAINING	S S			3 12 12	Sgt	6-A-66 6-A-66 6-A-67
		PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE TRAINING	S S			12 6	Sgt Sgt	6-A-68 6-A-69
		MOS SS22, SECURITY ELEMENT MEME	BER					
DUT	Y AREA 01 -	SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT MARKSMANSHIP						
1)	SS22.01.01	ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET(S) WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	S			1	Pvt	6-B-1
2)	SS22.01.02	ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	S			1	Pvt	6-B-2
3)	SS22.01.03	ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	S			1	Pvt	6-B-4
4)	SS22.01.04	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK	S			1	Pvt	6-B-5
5)	SS22.01.05	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	S			1	Pvt	6-B-7
6)	SS22.01.06	ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE	S			1	Pvt	6-B-9
7)	SS22.01.07	OPERATE THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON	S			12	Pvt	6-B-10
8) 9)	SS22.01.08 SS22.01.09	OPERATE THE MEU (SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL OPERATE THE SERVICE SHOTGUN	S S			12 12	Pvt Pvt	6-B-12 6-B-13
DUT	Y AREA 02 -	SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT TACTICS						
2) 3) 4) 5) 6) 7) 8) 9)	SS22.02.02 SS22.02.03 SS22.02.04 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.08 SS22.02.09	TACTICALLY MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE ENTER AN OBJECTIVE CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL CLEAR A HALLWAY CLEAR AN ELEVATOR SHAFT CLEAR A VEHICLE PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED) CONTROL AN OCCUPANT EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE	222222442 22			33336	Pvt	6-B-15 6-B-15 6-B-17 6-B-18 6-B-19 6-B-20 6-B-22 6-B-23 6-B-24
,	JULE . VE . II		-			J	- • •	J

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	FS	MOJT	MCI	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
12)		EMPLOY FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE	S			3	Pvt	6-B-27
		PERFORM MARSHALING PROCEDURES	S			3	Pvt	6-B-28 6-B-29 6-B-30 6-B-30
		CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES	S			3	PVC	6-B-29
		CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCY ASSAULT	S			3	PVC Deet	6-B-30
10)	3322.02.10	CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCI ASSAULT	S			3	PVL	0-6-30
DUT	Y AREA 03 -	SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT OPERATIONS						
1)	SS22.03.01	SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	P			3	Pvt SSqt	6-B-33
2)		WRITE A UNIT STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE	S			3	SSgt	6-B-33
•		(SOP) FOR SECRITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS	_			_	SSgt Pvt Sgt Sgt Sgt SSgt	a = a=
		EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	S			3	Pvt	6-B-35
		ISSUE A SECURITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS ORDER	S			3	Sgt	6-B-36
5) 6)		ISSUE AN EMERGENCY ASSAULT PLAN CONDUCT INTEGRATED OPERATIONS WITH CLOSE	S S			3	SSgt	6-B-37 6-B-38
0)	3322.03.00	OUARTER BATTLE TEAM	3			J	SSGC	0-6-20
7)	SS22.03.07	INTEGRATE SECURITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS WITH RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT	S			3	_	6-B-39
8)	SS22.03.08	CONDUCT AN ASSAULT REHEARSAL	S			3	Pvt	6-B-39
		CONDUCT A TURNOVER	S			3	Sgt	6-B-41
10)	SS22.03.10	COORDINATE SNIPER SUPPORT AT THE OBJECTIVE	S			3	Pvt Sgt Sgt	6-B-41
		MOS SS23, ASSAULT BREACHER						
DUT	Y AREA 01 -	BREACH CHARGE PREPARATION						
1)		MAINTAIN A BREACHER'S LOGBOOK	S			3	Ср1 ССР1 ССР1 ССР1 ССР1	6-C-1
		COMPUTE THE NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT (NET)	S			3	Cpl	6-C-1
		PLAN AN ASSAULT BREACH	S			3	Cpl	6-C-2
		CONDUCT A BREACHER'S BRIEF	55555			3	CbT	6-C-2
		CONDUCT A BREACH REHEARSAL	S			3	CDI	6-C-3
6)	5523.01.06	ANALYZE TARGET DATA (INFORMATION)	٥			3	Cbī	6-C-3
DUT	Y AREA 02 -	BREACH CHARGE CONSTRUCTION						
1)	SS23.02.01	CONSTRUCT A PRIMING SYSTEM	S			3	Cpl	6-C-5
2)	SS23.02.02	CONSTRUCT A "C" CHARGE	~			3		6-C-5
3)	SS23.02.03	CONSTRUCT A "C" CHARGE CONSTRUCT A DETONATING (DET) CORD LOOP CHARGE	S			3	Cp1	6-C-7
41		CIFICE				2	O-1	c a o
4)	5523.02.04	CONSTRUCT A STRIP CHARGE CONSTRUCT A WATER CHARGE	S S			3	Cpl	6-C-8 6-C-9
5) 6)	5523.02.05	CONSTRUCT A WINDOW CHARGE	S			3	CD1	6-C-10
		CONSTRUCT A SLIDER CHARGE	S			3	Col	6-C-12
		CONSTRUCT A GUN PORT CHARGE	នននននន			3	Col	6-C-13
9)	SS23.02.09	CONSTRUCT A SLANT CHARGE	S			3	Cpl	6-C-14
10)	SS23.02.10	CONSTRUCT AN OVAL CHARGE	S			3	Cpl	6-C-15
		CONSTRUCT A SATELLITE CHARGE	S			3	다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다 다	6-C-16
12)	SS23.02.12	CONSTRUCT A GHOSTBUSTER CHARGE	S			3	Cp1	6-C-18
DUT	Y AREA 03 -	BREACH EMPLOYMENT						
1)	SS23.03.01	CONDUCT AN EXPLOSIVE BREACH	S			3	Cpl	6-C-20
2)	SS23.03.02	CONDUCT A SHOTGUN BREACH	Š			3	Cpl	6-C-20
3)	SS23.03.03	CONDUCT A THERMAL BREACH	S S S			3	Cp1	6-C-21
4)		CONDUCT A MECHANICAL BREACH				33333	Ф1 Ф1 Ф1 Ф1	6-C-22
5)	SS23.03.05	EMPLOY A FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE	S			3	Cpl	6-C-23

DUTY AREA 04 - BREACHER SAFETY	SEQ	TASK	TITLE	FS MOJT MCI	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
DUTY AREA 05 - ADVANCED BREACHER SKILLS	DUT	Y AREA 04 -	BREACHER SAFETY				
1) SS23.05.01 BRIEF THE PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF S   3 Sgt 6-C-27 EXPLOSIVE DETONATION   2) SS23.05.02 IDENTIFY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS S   3 Sgt 6-C-28   3 SS23.05.03 BREACH A GLASS TARGET   S   3 Sgt 6-C-28   4) SS23.05.05 CONDUCT A LARGE VEHICLE BREACH   S   3 Sgt 6-C-29   5) SS23.05.05 CONDUCT A LARGE VEHICLE BREACH   S   3 Sgt 6-C-29   6) SS23.05.06 CONDUCT A SHIPBOARD BREACH   S   3 Sgt 6-C-29   6) SS23.05.06 CONDUCT A SHIPBOARD BREACH   S   3 Sgt 6-C-29   6) SS23.05.06 CONDUCT A SHIPBOARD BREACH   S   3 Sgt 6-C-30   70 Sys 20	1) 2)	SS23.04.01 SS23.04.02	BRIEF EXPLOSIVE BREACHING HAZARDS TAKE APPROPRIATE PROTECTIVE MEASURES	S S	3	Cpl Cpl	
EXPLOSIVE DETONATION   2   SS23.05.02   IDENTITY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS   3   Sqt   6-C-27   3   SS23.05.03   BREACH A GLASS TARGET   S   3   Sqt   6-C-28   4   SS23.05.03   BREACH A GLASS TARGET   S   3   Sqt   6-C-28   5   SS23.05.05   SCOUNCT A LARGE VEHICLE BREACH   S   3   Sqt   6-C-30   SS23.05.05   CONDUCT A SHIPEOARD BREACH   S   3   Sqt   6-C-30   SS23.05.06   CONDUCT A SHIPEOARD BREACH   S   3   Sqt   6-C-30   DUTY AREA 06 - BREACHER INSTRUCTIOR   SS23.06.01   WRITE A LESSON PLAN   S   3   Sqt   6-C-32   SS23.06.02   PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION   S   12   Sqt   6-C-32   SS23.06.03   CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING   S   12   Sqt   6-C-33   SS23.06.03   CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING   S   12   Sqt   6-C-33   SS23.06.04   PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE REACHER TRAINING   S   12   Sqt   6-C-33   SS23.06.05   SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING   S   6   Sqt   6-C-35   SS24.01.02   ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-C-35   SS24.01.01   WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   2ndLt   6-D-1   SS24.01.02   ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE   AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   2ndLt   6-D-2   CENTER (SARC)   SS24.01.03   PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-2   CENTER (SARC)   SS24.01.04   EMPLOY A COMMINICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT   S   6   Sqt   6-D-2   SS24.01.05   ELEMENT OFERATION SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-2   SS24.01.05   ELEMENT OFERATION SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-4   ELEMENT   SS24.01.07   CONDUCT BROWN AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-4   ELEMENT   SS24.01.07   CONDUCT BROWN AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-5   SS24.01.08   CONDUCT BROWN AND SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-6   SS24.01.09   CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE   S   6   Sqt   6-D-6   Sqt   SS24.01.09   CO	DUT	Y AREA 05 -	ADVANCED BREACHER SKILLS				
3) \$S23.05.03 BREACH A FENCE LINE	•		EXPLOSIVE DETONATION	S	3	•	6-C-27
DUTY AREA 06 - BREACHER INSTRUCTOR  1) SS23.06.01 WRITE A LESSON PLAN S. 3 Sgt 6-C-32 2) SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION S. 12 Sgt 6-C-32 3) SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 4) SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OFERATIONS S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 5) SS23.06.05 SUFERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S. 6 Sgt 6-C-35   MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND FROCEDURES (SOP) 4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE 5) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION OFFER 5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA B) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 ODERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6					3	Sgt Sgt	
DUTY AREA 06 - BREACHER INSTRUCTOR  1) SS23.06.01 WRITE A LESSON PLAN S. 3 Sgt 6-C-32 2) SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION S. 12 Sgt 6-C-32 3) SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 4) SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OFERATIONS S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 5) SS23.06.05 SUFERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S. 6 Sgt 6-C-35   MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND FROCEDURES (SOP) 4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE 5) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION OFFER 5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA B) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 ODERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6	4)	SS23.05.04	BREACH A FENCE LINE	Š	3	Sgt	6-C-28
DUTY AREA 06 - BREACHER INSTRUCTOR  1) SS23.06.01 WRITE A LESSON PLAN S. 3 Sgt 6-C-32 2) SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION S. 12 Sgt 6-C-32 3) SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 4) SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OFERATIONS S. 12 Sgt 6-C-33 5) SS23.06.05 SUFERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S. 6 Sgt 6-C-35   MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND FROCEDURES (SOP) 4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE 5) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S. 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION OFFER 5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S. 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA B) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 ODERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.00 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S. 6 LCpl 6-D-6				S S	3	Sgt Sat	
2) SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION S 12 Sgt 6-C-32 3 SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING S 12 Sgt 6-C-33 4 SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS S 12 Sgt 6-C-33 5 SS23.06.05 SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S 6 Sgt 6-C-35    MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATIONS PROCEDURES (SOP)  2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC)  3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 4 SELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 5 S24.01.05 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 6 SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OPERATIONS  6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  8) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA AREA 8) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY	- •					-9-	
2) SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION S 12 Sgt 6-C-32 3 SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING S 12 Sgt 6-C-33 4 SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS S 12 Sgt 6-C-33 5 SS23.06.05 SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S 6 Sgt 6-C-35    MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATIONS PROCEDURES (SOP)  2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC)  3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 4 SELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 5 S24.01.05 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 6 SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OPERATIONS  6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  8) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA AREA 8) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY	1)	SS23.06.01	WRITE A LESSON PLAN	S	3	Sat	6-C-32
4) SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS S 6 Sgt 6-C-35  SS23.06.05 SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING S 6 Sgt 6-C-35  MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  1) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP)  2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC)  3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER  4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT  6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ELEMENT  6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ELEMENT  7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA  8) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT  9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT  9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 DOINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-	2)	SS23.06.02	PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION	S	12	Sgt	6-C-32
MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  1) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 10 SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT SEALON OF RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA SS24.01.09 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE				S			6-C-33
DUTY AREA 01 - UREAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  1) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER 4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS 5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 PLEMENT SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA SEA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7					6	Sgt	
1) SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-1 STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP) 2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC) 3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS 5) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 PRIME SELEMENT 7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT SOUND CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-7			MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SU	RVEILLANCE			
STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP)  2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S 6 2ndLt 6-D-2 CENTER (SARC)  3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER  4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT  6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 ORDER OF CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA  8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT  9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	DUT	Y AREA 01 -	URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERA	ATIONS			
2) SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE S CENTER (SARC)  3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER  4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S OPERATIONS  6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S OF SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S OF SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S OF SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S OF SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	1)	SS24.01.01		S	6	2ndLt	6-D-1
3) SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-2 4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S 6 LCpl 6-D-3 OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS 5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 LCpl 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	2)	SS24.01.02	ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE	S	6	2ndLt	6-D-2
4) SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT S OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS  5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S ELEMENT 6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE 7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 10 SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	3)	SS24.01.03	PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE	S	6	Sgt	6-D-2
5) SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE S 6 Sgt 6-D-4 6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	4)	SS24.01.04	EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE	S	6	LCpl	6-D-3
6) SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE S 6 LCpl 6-D-4 7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S 6 LCpl 6-D-5 AREA 8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT 9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	5)	SS24.01.05	LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE	S	6	Sgt	6-D-4
7) SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE S AREA  8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S POINT  9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	6)	SS24.01.06		S	6		6-D-4
8) SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 POINT  9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 ZndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	7)	SS24.01.07		S	6	LCp1	6-D-5
9) SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY S 6 LCpl 6-D-6 10) SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER S 6 2ndLt 6-D-7  MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	8)	SS24.01.08	CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE	S	6	LCpl	6-D-6
MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN  DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE			CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY		6	LCp1	6-D-6
DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE	10)	SS24.01.10	CONDUCT A TURNOVER	S	6	2ndLt	6-D-7
			MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED I	MARKSMAN			
1) SS25.01.01 MAINTAIN SNIPER SERVICE RIFLE S 6 LCpl 6-E-1	DUT	Y AREA 01 -	URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS M	ALNTENANCE			
	1)	SS25.01.01	MAINTAIN SNIPER SERVICE RIFLE	S	6	LCpl	6-E-1

SEQ	TASK	TITLE	FS N	<b>ILON</b>	MCI	SUS	REQ BY	PAGE
DUTY	AREA 02 -	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SNIPER/DESIGNATED	MARKS	SMAN	RIFI	E		
1)	SS25.02.01	ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGETS AT KNOWN DISTANCES	S			3	LCpl	6-E-2
2)	SS25.02.02	ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES	S			3	LCpl	6-E-3
		ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES	S S			3 3	LCpl LCpl	6-E-4 6-E-5
DUTY	AREA 03 -	ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE						
1)	SS25.03.01	ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGETS AT KNOWN AND UNKNOWN DISTANCES	S			3	LCpl	6-E-8
2)	SS25.03.02	ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS AT KNOWN AND UNKNOWN DISTANCES	I S			3	LCpl	6-E-9
3)	SS25.03.03	ENGAGE TARGETS FROM A HELICOPTER	S			3	LCpl	6-E-10
DUTY	AREA 04 -	URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN SUPPORT C	PERA'	CIONS	3			
1) 2)		PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION PROVIDE SNIPER SUPPORT TO MARITIME SPECIAL PURPOSE FORCE (MSPF) STRIKE ELEMENT	S			3	LCpl LCpl	6-E-12 6-E-13

#### COMMON INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

- 1. General. This enclosure lists the ITS tasks common to more than one MOS within the OccFId. It is designed to assist the trainer in consolidating training for common tasks.
- 2. Format. The columns are as follows:
  - a. TASK TITLE. A listing of all tasks common to at least two MOSs.
- b.  $\underline{\text{COMMON TASK NUMBERS}}$ . A listing of the ITS designators for all ITSs containing the same  $\underline{\text{task title.}}$

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK	NUMBERS	
ENTER AN OBJECTIVE	SS21.02.02	SS22.02.02	
CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE	SS21.02.03	SS22.02.03	
CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL	SS21.02.04	SS22.02.04	
CLEAR A HALLWAY	SS21.02.05	SS22.02.05	
CLEAR AN ELEVATOR SHAFT	SS21.02.06	SS22.02.06	
CLEAR A VEHICLE	SS21.02.07	SS22.02.07	
PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION	SS21.02.08	SS22.02.08	SS25.04.01
NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)	SS21.02.09	SS22.02.09	
CONTROL AN OCCUPANT	SS21.02.10	SS22.02.10	
EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE	SS21.02.11	SS22.02.11	
EMPLOY FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE	SS21.02.13	SS22.02.12	
PERFORM MARSHALING PROCEDURES	SS21.02.14	SS22.02.13	
CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES	SS21.02.15	SS22.02.14	
CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION	SS21.02.16	SS22.02.15	
CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCY ASSAULT	SS21.02.18	SS22.02.16	
SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL	SS21.03.01	SS22.03.01	
EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM	SS21.03.03	SS22.03.03	
ISSUE AN EMERGENCY ASSAULT PLAN	SS21.03.05	SS22.03.05	
CONDUCT AN ASSAULT REHEARSAL	SS21.03.08	SS22.03.08	
CONDUCT A TURNOVER	SS21.03.09	SS22.03.09	SS24.01.10
COORDINATE SNIPER SUPPORT AT THE OBJECTIVE	SS21.03.10	SS22.03.10	
WRITE A LESSON PLAN	SS21.04.01	SS23.06.01	

ENCLOSURE (4)

MCO 1510.101A 12 SEP 97

TASK TITLE	COMMON TASK NUMBERS
PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION	SS21.04.02 SS23.06.02
PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS	SS21.04.04 SS23.06.04

#### TRAINING SUPPORT

1. This enclosure summarizes four categories of training support by ITS for the entire  ${\tt OccFld}$ :

Appendix A: Training Materiel

Appendix B: Current MCIs

Appendix C: Ammunition, Explosives, and Pyrotechnics

Appendix D: References

2. If support identified in any appendix is not applicable to this OccFld, the appendix will include a statement to that effect.

#### TRAINING MATERIEL

- 1. General. Training material includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials (except ammunition and MCIs) required or recommended to properly train a task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard.
- 2. Format. The columns are as follows:
- a. MATERIEL. This column summarizes all training materiel used in support of at least one ITS task in this OccFld.
- b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks supported by the corresponding training support item in the Materiel column. An asterisk (\*) precedes any task for which the training support item is mandatory for execution of the task.

MATERIEL	TASK NUMBERS
550 Parachute Cord	*SS23.02.05
8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)	
AN/PVS4 Weapon Night Sight	SS25.03.01 SS25.03.02 SS25.03.03
Advanced Combat Optic Gunsight (ACOG)	SS25.03.01 SS25.03.02 SS25.03.03
Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans	SS21.02.03 SS21.02.06 *SS21.03.08 SS22.02.03 SS22.02.06 *SS22.03.08
Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete	*SS21.04.05 SS23.01.06 *SS23.02.01 *SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.03 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.06 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.08 *SS23.02.09 *SS23.02.10 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12 *SS23.03.01 *SS23.03.03 *SS23.03.04 *SS23.04.01 *SS23.04.02 *SS23.05.03 *SS23.05.04 *SS23.05.06 *SS23.06.05
Assault Gas Mask	\$\text{SS21.04.05}\$\$ \$\text{SS23.01.06}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.01}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.02}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.03}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.04}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.05}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.06}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.07}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.09}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.10}\$ \$\text{*SS23.02.12}\$ \$\text{*SS23.03.01}\$ \$\text{*SS23.03.03}\$ \$\text{*SS23.03.04}\$ \$\text{*SS23.03.05}\$ \$\text{*SS23.04.01}\$ \$\text{*SS23.04.02}\$ \$\text{*SS23.05.06}\$ \$\text{*SS23.05.06}\$
Assault Suit	*SS21.04.05 SS23.01.06 *SS23.02.01 *SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.03 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.06 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.08 *SS23.02.09 *SS23.02.10 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12 *SS23.03.01 *SS23.03.02 *SS23.03.03 *SS23.03.04 *SS23.03.05 *SS23.04.01 *SS23.04.02 *SS23.05.04 *SS23.05.05 *SS23.05.06 *SS23.06.05
Assault Vest System	*SS21.04.05 SS23.01.06 *SS23.02.01 *SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.03 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.06 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.08 *SS23.02.09 *SS23.02.10 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12 *SS23.03.01 *SS23.03.02 *SS23.03.03 *SS23.03.04 *SS23.03.05 *SS23.04.01 *SS23.04.02 *SS23.05.04 *SS23.05.06 *SS23.06.05

MATERIEL	TASK NUMBERS
Binoculars	SS23.01.06
Breacher's Logbook	*SS23.01.04 SS23.01.06 *SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.03 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.06 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.08 *SS23.02.09 *SS23.02.10 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12 SS23.03.02 SS23.03.03 *SS23.03.04 *SS23.04.01 *SS23.04.02 *SS23.05.05
CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)	*\$\$21.01.01 *\$\$21.01.03 *\$\$21.01.04 *\$\$21.01.05 *\$\$21.01.06 *\$\$21.01.07 *\$\$21.01.09 *\$\$21.01.10 *\$\$21.01.11 *\$\$21.01.12 *\$\$21.01.13 *\$\$21.01.14 *\$\$21.01.15 *\$\$21.01.16 *\$\$21.01.18 *\$\$21.01.19 *\$\$21.01.20 *\$\$21.01.21 *\$\$21.01.22 *\$\$21.02.01 *\$\$21.02.02 *\$\$21.02.03 *\$\$21.02.04 *\$\$21.02.05 *\$\$21.02.06 *\$\$21.02.07 *\$\$21.02.08 *\$\$21.02.09 *\$\$21.02.10 *\$\$21.02.11 *\$\$21.02.12 *\$\$21.02.13 *\$\$21.02.14 *\$\$21.02.15 *\$\$21.02.16 *\$\$21.02.17 *\$\$21.02.18 *\$\$21.02.14 *\$\$21.02.15 *\$\$21.04.05 *\$\$22.01.01 *\$\$22.01.02 *\$\$22.01.03 *\$\$22.01.04 *\$\$22.01.05 *\$\$22.02.07 *\$\$22.02.08 *\$\$22.02.09 *\$\$22.02.05 *\$\$22.02.01 *\$\$22.02.02 *\$\$22.02.03 *\$\$22.02.04 *\$\$22.01.09 *\$\$22.02.01 *\$\$22.02.02 *\$\$22.02.03 *\$\$22.02.04 *\$\$22.02.05 *\$\$22.02.01 *\$\$22.02.02 *\$\$22.02.03 *\$\$22.02.04 *\$\$22.02.05 *\$\$22.02.11 *\$\$22.02.12 *\$\$22.02.08 *\$\$22.02.14 *\$\$22.02.15 *\$\$22.02.16 *\$\$22.03.01 *\$\$22.03.08 *\$\$22.02.14 *\$\$22.02.15
Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch	*SS21.01.06 *SS21.02.06 *SS21.02.12 *SS21.02.14 *SS21.02.17 *SS22.02.06 *SS22.02.13
Chemical Light(s) (ChemLights)	*SS21.02.14 *SS22.02.13
Classroom	*SS21.04.02 *SS23.06.02
Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags	*SS21.01.01 SS21.01.03 *SS21.01.04 *SS21.01.05 SS21.01.06 SS21.01.07 *SS21.01.09 *SS21.01.10 *SS21.01.11 *SS21.01.12 *SS21.01.13 *SS21.01.14 *SS21.01.15 SS21.01.16 SS21.01.17 *SS21.01.19 *SS21.01.22 *SS21.02.03 SS21.02.02 SS21.02.04 SS21.02.05 SS21.02.06 SS21.02.07 SS22.01.01 *SS22.01.02 *SS22.01.03 *SS22.01.04 *SS22.01.05 *SS22.01.06 SS22.01.07 *SS22.01.08 SS22.01.09 SS22.02.02 SS22.02.04 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.07
Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)	*SS21.01.07 *SS21.01.08 *SS21.01.09 *SS21.01.10 *SS21.01.11 *SS21.01.12 *SS21.01.13 *SS21.01.14 *SS21.01.15 *SS21.02.01 *SS21.02.02 *SS21.02.03 *SS21.02.04 *SS21.02.05 *SS21.02.06 *SS21.02.07 *SS21.02.08 *SS21.02.09 *SS21.02.10 *SS21.02.11 *SS21.02.12 *SS21.02.13 *SS21.02.14 *SS21.02.15 *SS21.02.16 *SS21.02.17 *SS21.02.18 *SS21.03.01 *SS21.03.08 *SS21.04.05 SS22.01.07 SS25.04.01
Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)	SS25.02.01 SS25.02.02 SS25.02.03 SS25.02.04 SS25.03.01 SS25.03.02 SS25.03.03 SS25.04.02
Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)	SS25.02.01 SS25.02.02 SS25.02.03 SS25.02.04 *SS25.04.02
Double Sided Tape	*SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.08

MATERIEL	TASK NUMBERS
E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)	\$\$21.04.05 *\$\$23.02.02 *\$\$23.02.05 *\$\$23.02.08 *\$\$23.02.09 *\$\$23.02.10 *\$\$23.02.11 *\$\$23.02.12 \$\$23.06.05
Electrical Tape	*SS23.02.03 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.07
Fence Line	SS21.04.05 *SS23.05.04 SS23.06.05
Field Sketch	SS21.03.08 SS22.03.08
Flashlight(s)	SS21.02.06 SS21.02.14 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.13
Goodyear 330 Conveyor Belt Material	*SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.07
Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs	\$\begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc
Hearing Protection Device	\$\text{SS21.01.01} \times \text{SS21.01.03} \times \text{SS21.01.04} \times \text{SS21.01.05} \times \text{SS21.01.10} \times \text{SS21.01.11} \times \text{SS21.01.12} \times \text{SS21.01.13} \times \text{SS21.01.14} \times \text{SS21.01.15} \times \text{SS21.01.18} \times \text{SS21.01.20} \times \text{SS21.01.21} \times \text{SS21.01.22} \times \text{SS21.01.23} \text{SS21.02.06} \times \text{SS22.01.01} \times \text{SS22.01.08} \text{SS22.02.06} \text{SS22.02.06}
IV Bag(s)	*SS23.02.05
Individual Assault Kit	\$\$21.04.05 \$\$23.01.06 *\$\$23.02.01 *\$\$23.02.12 *\$\$23.03.01 *\$\$23.03.02 *\$\$23.03.03 *\$\$23.03.04 *\$\$23.03.05 *\$\$23.04.02 *\$\$23.05.05 *\$\$23.05.06 \$\$23.06.05
Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device	\$\text{SS21.01.03} \text{SS21.01.04} \text{SS21.01.05} \text{SS21.01.06} \text{SS21.01.07} \\ \text{SS21.01.09} \text{SS21.01.10} \text{SS21.01.11} \text{SS21.01.12} \text{SS21.01.13} \\ \text{SS21.01.14} \text{SS21.01.15} \text{*SS21.01.16} \text{SS21.01.18} \text{SS21.01.19} \\ \text{SS21.01.20} \text{SS21.01.21} \text{SS21.01.22} \text{SS21.01.23} \text{SS21.02.06} \\ \text{*SS22.01.01} \text{*SS22.01.02} \text{*SS22.01.03} \text{*SS22.01.04} \text{*SS22.01.05} \\ \text{*SS22.01.06} \text{*SS22.01.07} \text{*SS22.01.09} \text{SS22.02.06}
KN200 or KN250, Scope Image Enhancement Device	SS25.02.01 SS25.02.02 SS25.02.03 SS25.02.04
Knife or Scissors	SS21.02.12 SS21.02.14 *SS21.02.17 SS22.02.13
Large Vehicle (Bus, Semi-Tractor/Trailer, Railroad car, etc.) actual or mock	*SS23.05.05
Lesson Plan(s)	*SS21.04.02 *SS23.06.02
Life Vest	SS23.05.06
M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete	SS25.01.01 *SS25.02.01 *SS25.02.02 *SS25.02.03 *SS25.02.04

MATERIEL	TASK NUMBERS
MEU(SOC) .45 Pistol	*SS21.04.05 *SS22.01.08
Maps and Building/Facilities Blue Prints	SS21.02.06 SS22.02.06 SS23.01.06
Marking Material (Multiple Colored Chemical Lights, Engineer Tape, etc.)	*SS21.02.14 *SS22.02.13
Media Presentation Equipment	*SS21.04.02 *SS23.06.02
Military Compass (Magnetic)	SS21.03.08 SS22.03.08
Monofilament Tape	*SS23.02.06
Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)	SS21.02.02       SS21.02.03       SS21.02.04       SS21.02.05       SS21.02.06         SS21.02.07       SS21.02.08       SS21.02.09       SS21.02.10       SS21.02.11         SS21.02.12       SS21.02.14       SS21.02.15       SS21.02.16       SS21.02.18         SS21.03.08       SS22.02.02       SS22.02.03       SS22.02.04       SS22.02.05         SS22.02.06       SS22.02.07       SS22.02.08       SS22.02.09       SS22.02.10         SS22.02.11       SS22.02.13       SS22.02.14       SS22.02.15       SS22.02.16         SS22.03.08       SS25.04.01       SS22.02.14       SS22.02.15       SS22.02.16
Pencil and Paper	*SS21.03.02 *SS21.03.04 *SS21.03.05 *SS22.03.02 *SS22.03.04 *SS22.03.05
Portable Exothermic Torch	*SS23.03.03
Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies	*SS21.02.01 *SS21.02.02 *SS21.02.03 *SS21.02.04 *SS21.02.05 *SS21.02.06 *SS21.02.07 *SS21.02.08 *SS21.02.09 *SS21.02.11 *SS21.02.12 *SS21.02.13 SS21.02.14 *SS21.02.15 *SS21.02.16 *SS21.02.18 *SS21.03.01 *SS21.03.03 *SS21.03.08 *SS22.02.01 *SS22.02.02 *SS22.02.03 *SS22.02.04 *SS22.02.05 *SS22.02.06 *SS22.02.07 *SS22.02.08 *SS22.02.09 *SS22.02.11 *SS22.02.12 SS22.02.13 *SS22.02.14 *SS22.02.15 *SS22.02.16 *SS22.03.01 *SS22.03.03 *SS22.03.08 *SS22.04.01
Radio, Military Police	*SS21.02.13 *SS22.02.12
Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")	\$SS23.02.01 *SS23.02.02 *SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.05 *SS23.02.06 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.08 *SS23.02.09 *SS23.02.10 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12
Service Pistol, SL-3 complete	*SS21.01.01 *SS21.01.02 *SS21.01.03 *SS21.01.04 *SS21.01.05 *SS21.01.06 *SS21.02.01 *SS21.02.02 *SS21.02.03 *SS21.02.04 *SS21.02.05 *SS21.02.06 *SS21.02.07 *SS21.02.08 *SS21.02.09 *SS21.02.10 *SS21.02.11 *SS21.02.12 *SS21.02.13 *SS21.02.14 *SS21.02.15 *SS21.02.16 SS21.02.17 *SS21.02.18 *SS21.03.01 *SS21.03.08 SS25.04.01
Service Rifle, SL-3 complete	*\$\$22.01.01 *\$\$22.01.02 *\$\$22.01.03 *\$\$22.01.04 *\$\$22.01.05 *\$\$22.01.06 *\$\$22.02.01 *\$\$22.02.02 *\$\$22.02.03 *\$\$22.02.04 *\$\$22.02.05 *\$\$22.02.06 *\$\$22.02.07 *\$\$22.02.08 *\$\$22.02.09 *\$\$22.02.10 *\$\$22.02.11 *\$\$22.02.12 *\$\$22.02.13 *\$\$22.02.14 *\$\$22.02.15 *\$\$22.02.16 *\$\$22.03.01 *\$\$22.03.08 *\$\$25.03.01 *\$\$25.03.02 *\$\$25.03.03

MATERIEL	TASK NUMBERS
Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete	\$\frac{\text{SS21.01.16}}{\text{SS21.01.17}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.01.18}}{\text{SS21.01.19}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.01.19}}{\text{SS21.01.21}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.01.19}}{\text{SS21.02.01}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.01}}{\text{SS21.02.03}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.02}}{\text{SS21.02.03}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.05}}{\text{SS21.02.06}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.06}}{\text{SS21.02.07}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.10}}{\text{SS21.02.11}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.11}}{\text{SS21.02.13}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.14}}{\text{SS21.02.15}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.16}}{\text{SS21.02.17}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.02.16}}{\text{SS21.02.18}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.03.01}}{\text{SS21.03.08}}\$\$\frac{\text{SS21.04.05}}{\text{SS22.01.09}}\$\$
Spray Adhesive	*SS23.02.04 *SS23.02.07 *SS23.02.11 *SS23.02.12
T/O Weapon (M16A2, M-9, M249, etc.)	*SS25.04.01
Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption	*\$\$21.02.01 *\$\$21.02.02 *\$\$21.02.03 *\$\$21.02.04 *\$\$21.02.05 *\$\$21.02.06 *\$\$21.02.07 *\$\$21.02.08 *\$\$21.02.09 *\$\$21.02.10 *\$\$21.02.11 *\$\$21.02.12 *\$\$21.02.13 \$\$21.02.14 *\$\$21.02.15 *\$\$21.02.16 *\$\$21.02.18 *\$\$21.03.01 *\$\$21.03.08 *\$\$22.02.01 *\$\$22.02.02 *\$\$22.02.03 *\$\$22.02.04 *\$\$22.02.05 *\$\$22.02.06 *\$\$22.02.07 *\$\$22.02.08 *\$\$22.02.09 *\$\$22.02.10 *\$\$22.02.11 *\$\$22.02.12 \$\$22.02.13 *\$\$22.02.14 *\$\$22.02.15 *\$\$22.02.16 *\$\$22.03.01 *\$\$22.03.08 *\$\$22.03.01
Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete	*SS21.03.03 *SS22.03.03
Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)	*SS21.01.07 *SS21.01.09 *SS21.01.10 *SS21.01.11 *SS21.01.12 *SS21.01.13 *SS21.01.14 SS21.01.15 *SS21.01.16 *SS21.01.18 *SS21.01.19 *SS21.01.20 *SS21.01.21 *SS21.01.22 *SS21.01.23 SS21.02.01 SS21.02.02 *SS21.02.03 *SS21.02.04 *SS21.02.05 *SS21.02.06 SS21.02.07 SS21.02.08 SS21.02.09 SS21.02.10 SS21.02.11 *SS21.02.12 *SS21.02.13 SS21.02.14 SS21.02.15 *SS21.02.16 *SS21.02.18 *SS21.02.13 SS21.02.14 SS21.02.15 *SS22.01.03 *SS22.01.04 *SS22.01.05 SS22.01.01 *SS22.01.02 *SS22.01.03 *SS22.01.04 *SS22.01.05 SS22.01.06 *SS22.01.07 *SS22.01.09 SS22.02.01 SS22.02.02 *SS22.02.03 *SS22.02.04 *SS22.02.05 *SS22.02.06 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.08 SS22.02.09 SS22.02.10 SS22.02.11 *SS22.02.12 SS22.02.13 SS22.02.14 *SS22.02.15 *SS22.02.16 *SS22.03.08 SS25.04.01
Torch Kit, SL-3 complete	*SS21.04.05 *SS23.05.04 *SS23.05.05 *SS23.05.06 *SS23.06.05
Training Aids	*SS21.04.02 *SS23.06.02
Vehicle(s)	SS21.02.07 SS22.02.07
Weapons Cleaning and Maintenance Equipment, Cleaning Solvents, and Lubricants	*SS21.01.02 *SS21.01.08 *SS21.01.17 SS25.01.01

#### CURRENT MCI PUBLICATIONS

DOES NOT APPLY TO THIS ORDER.

#### AMMUNITION, EXPLOSIVES, AND PYROTECHNICS

- 1. General. This table summarizes (by DODIC and Nomenclature) the ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required to properly train all ITSs associated with this OccFld.
- 2. Format. Beneath each type of ammunition, the following information is contained in columns along with any pertinent comments:
- a. TASK. A listing of all ITS tasks requiring that type of ammunition for proper execution.
- b. INITIAL PROFICIENCY. The number of rounds required to support the initial proficiency training of the corresponding task.
- c. <u>PER ITERATION</u>. The number of rounds required to support one iteration of the task.
- d. ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT. The number of rounds required to maintain proficiency in the task on an annual basis. This is determined by dividing the "sustainment period" into 12 months and multiplying the result by the "per iteration" factor.

TASK	INITIAL PROFICIENC	Y	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
DODIC: A011 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 12 GA,	#00 BUCKSHOT		
SS21.01.18 SS21.01.19 SS21.01.20 SS21.01.21 SS21.01.22 SS21.01.23 SS22.01.09	18 18 18 10 18 18		18 18 18 10 18 18	72 72 72 40 72 72 5
DODIC: A014 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 12 GA,	#7 1/2 SHOT		
SS21.01.18 SS21.01.19 SS21.01.20 SS21.01.22 SS21.01.23	5 5 5 5 5		5 5 5 5 5	20 20 20 20 20 20
DODIC: A023 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 12 GA,	SLUG		
SS21.01.18 SS21.01.19 SS21.01.20 SS21.01.22 SS21.01.23	5 5 5 5 5		5 5 5 5 5	20 20 20 20 20 20
DODIC: A024 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 12 GA,	LOCKBUSTER		
SS23.03.02	10		10	40

TASK	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
DODIC: A059 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 5.56MM, BALL,	M855	
SS21.01.09 NOTE: For use when	10 the M-4 weapon is	10 fielded.	60
SS21.01.10 NOTE: For use when		fielded.	1772
SS21.01.11 NOTE: For use when		443 fielded.	1772
SS21.01.12 NOTE: For use when		fielded.	1772
SS21.01.13 NOTE: For use when		443 fielded.	1772
SS21.01.14 NOTE: For use when		443 fielded.	1772
SS21.01.15 NOTE: For use when	750 the M-4 weapon is	fielded.	1772
SS21.02.03 NOTE: For use when		fielded.	1772
SS21.02.04 NOTE: For use when	25 the M-4 Weapon is	fielded.	48
SS21.02.05 NOTE: For use when	25 the M-4 weapon is	fielded.	48
SS21.02.06 NOTE: For use when		fielded.	48
SS21.02.07 NOTE: For use when		50 fielded.	200
SS21.02.18 NOTE: For use when	100 the M-4 weapon is	50 fielded.	200
SS22.01.01 SS22.01.02 SS22.01.03 SS22.01.04 SS22.01.05 SS22.01.06 SS22.01.07 SS22.02.03 SS22.02.04 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.08 SS25.03.01 SS25.03.02 SS25.03.03	750 250 250 250 500 250 25 275 25 25 25 100 25 292 484 90	100 85 85 85 85 85 5 60 12 12 12 12 12 73 86 60	1200 1020 1020 1020 1020 1020 5 240 48 48 24 24 24 24 292 344 240

ma Ozz	INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
TASK DODIC: A060 NOMENCLATURE:	PROFICIENCY CTG 5.56MM, DUMMY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
SS21.01.07	·	20 ielded.	80
DODIC: A111 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 7.62MM, BLANK L	INKED, M82	
SS25.04.01	20	5	20
DODIC: A136 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 7.62MM, SPL BALL	L, M118	
SS25.02.01 SS25.02.02 SS25.02.03 SS25.02.04 SS25.04.02	402 155 155 155 10	80 31 31 31 10	320 124 124 124 40
DODIC: A363 NOMENCLATURE:	CTG 9MM, BALL		
SS21.01.03 NOTE: For use by I this task.	900 MEF Explosive Ordnar	390 nce Disposal (EOD) whe	1560 n training
SS21.01.04 NOTE: For use by I this task.	900 MEF Explosive Ordnam	390 nce Disposal (EOD) whe	1560 n training
SS21.01.05 NOTE: For use by I this task.	900 MEF Explosive Ordnar	390 nce Disposal (EOD) whe	1560 n training
SS21.01.06 NOTE: For use by I this task.	900 MEF Explosive Ordnar	390 nce Disposal (EOD) whe	1560 n training
Initial Prof		10 443 443 443 443 100 100 590 1 (EOD) recieves 500 r this Task, and 22 rou	
	Training for this Tas	15 l (EOD) recieves 25 ro sk, and 0 rounds Per I	
SS21.02.05 NOTE: I MEF Explos Proficiency (Sustainment	Training for this Tas	19 l (EOD) receives 32 ro sk, and 0 rounds Per I	76 unds Initial teration

TASK	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
Profici	25 Explosive Ordnance Dispos ency Training for this T nment) Training.	15 al (EOD) recieves 25 ask, and 0 rounds Per	60 rounds Initial Iteration
Initial	25 32 500 Explosive Ordnance Dispos Proficiency Training fo on (Sustainment) Trainin	r this Task, and 0 ro	48 36 1180 rounds unds Per
SS22.01.07	25	5	5
DODIC: A475 NOMENCLA	TURE: CTG CAL .45, BALL		
Profici	900 900 900 900 50 20 Explosive Ordnance Dispos ency Training for this T nment) Training.		
SS21.02.18 SS22.01.08	30 25	13 5	52 5
	TURE: CTG CAL .45, DUMMY		
SS21.01.01	9	9	36
DODIC: AX14 NOMENCLA	TURE: PRIMER, 12 GA		
SS23.02.01 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.04 SS23.02.05 SS23.02.06 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.09 SS23.02.10 SS23.02.11 SS23.02.12	2 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	2 1 1 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2 2	8 4 4 8 8 8 8 8 8 8
DODIC: DWBS NOMENCLA	TURE: DIVERSIONARY CHG,	MK141-0,1	
SS23.03.05	1	1	4
DODIC: LX10 NOMENCLA	TURE: DIVERSIONARY CHG,	MK141-0	
SS21.02.13 SS22.02.12	10 1	2 1	8 4

TASK	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
DODIC: M456 NOMENCLATUR	RE: DETONATING CORD		
SS23.02.01 SS23.02.02 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.05 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.10 SS23.02.11 SS23.02.12	1 1 2 4 1 3 3 1 5	1 2 4 1 3 3 1 5	4 8 16 4 12 12 4 20
DODIC: M766 NOMENCLATUR	RE: IGNITER, FUSE, TIM	Æ, M60	
SS23.02.01 SS23.02.02 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.04	2 1 1 1	2 1 1 1	8 4 4 4
DODIC: M980 NOMENCLATUR	RE: CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHE	ET 38FT	
SS23.02.04 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.12 NOTE: Alternativ	1 1 1 ve explosive are M981,	1 1 1 and M982.	4 4 4
DODIC: M981 NOMENCLATUR	RE: CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHE	ET 25FT	
SS23.02.04 SS23.02.06 NOTE: May be use	1 1 ed as an alternative e	1 1 explosive.	<b>4</b> <b>4</b>
SS23.02.10 SS23.02.11 NOTE: Alternativ	1 1 we explosives are M980	1 1 ), and M982.	4 4
DODIC: ML03 NOMENCLATUR	RE: FIRING DEVICE, DEN	MP, M142	
SS23.02.01 SS23.02.02 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.04	2 1 1 1	2 1 1 1	8 4 4 4
DODIC: MM30 NOMENCLATUR	RE: DET-A-PRIME BOOSTE	IR, 20 GR	
SS23.02.02 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.06 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.09 SS23.02.10 SS23.02.12	1 1 2 2 1 2 2 1	1 1 2 2 1 2 2 1	4 4 8 8 4 8 8

TASK	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
DODIC: MM44 NOMENCLATURE			SOSIAIREMI
SS23.02.02 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.09 NOTE: Alternative	1 1 2 e explosive is MM45.	1 1 2	4 4 8
SS23.02.10 NOTE: Alternative	2 e explosives are DODIO	2 Cs MM45, MM46, MM47, a	8 and MM48.
DODIC: MM56 NOMENCLATUR	E: NONEL DET, 175ms DI	LY, 100FT	
SS23.02.01 SS23.02.02 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.04 SS23.02.05 SS23.02.06 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.09 SS23.02.11 SS23.02.12	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	4 4 4 4 4 4 4 4
DODIC: MU40 NOMENCLATUR	E: DET CORD, 400GR (FI	Γ)	
SS23.02.05	1	1	4
DODIC: MU42 NOMENCLATUR	E: DET CORD, 100GR (F	Γ)	
SS23.02.11	12	12	48

#### REFERENCES

- 1. General. References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which an ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide the detailed procedures for accomplishing the task. This section includes a list of all reference publications associated with any task in this OccFld.
- 2. Format. The columns are as follows:
- a. REFERENCES. This column summarizes all references associated with at least one ITS task in this OccFld.
- b. TASK NUMBERS. A listing of all ITS tasks to which the corresponding reference is associated.

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBER	S		<del> </del>
ARRL Antenna Handbook	SS24.01.04			
BSR Route Survey and Analysis Outline	SS24.01.08			
Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide	SS21.01.03	SS21.01.04	SS21.01.05	
Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques (DRAFT)	SS21.02.09	SS22.02.09		
Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II	SS21.04.03 SS23.01.04 SS23.02.02 SS23.02.06 SS23.02.10 SS23.03.02 SS23.04.01	SS23.01.05 SS23.02.03 SS23.02.07 SS23.02.11 SS23.03.03	SS23.01.06 SS23.02.04 SS23.02.08 SS23.02.12 SS23.03.04	SS23.02.01 SS23.02.05 SS23.02.09
Guidebook for High Risk Incident Operations (DRAFT)	SS21.02.15	SS21.02.16	SS22.02.14	SS22.02.15
H&K MP5 Users Guide	SS21.01.08	SS21.01.09	SS21.01.10	SS21.01.11
Hechler and Koch, MP5 9mm Submachine Gun Operators Manual	SS21.01.07	SS22.01.07		
Local Installation Range Regulations	SS21.04.05	SS23.06.05		
Local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)	SS21.02.12	SS23.01.05		
Operations Manual for the 302A Eyring Low Profile Antenna (ELPA)	SS24.01.04			
U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training	SS21.04.01 SS23.06.01		SS21.04.03 SS23.06.03	SS21.04.04 SS23.06.04
U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide	SS21.01.04	SS22.01.01		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBER	S		
DON MEMO 93-02(I), DoN Environmental Policy Memorandum, Application of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act to Conventional Explosive Ordnance Operations		SS23.06.04		
FBI NOTES, Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships	SS23.05.03	SS23.05.04	SS23.05.05	SS23.05.06
FM 24-18, Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques	SS24.01.04			
FM 34-62, Counter-Signals Intelligence Operations	SS24.01.09			
FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		
FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)	SS21.02.01 SS21.02.05 SS21.02.09 SS21.02.18 SS21.03.09 SS22.02.04 SS22.02.08 SS22.02.15 SS22.03.08	SS21.02.06 SS21.02.11 SS21.03.02 SS22.02.01 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.09 SS22.02.16	SS21.02.14 SS21.03.06 SS22.02.02 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.11 SS22.03.02	SS21.02.16 SS21.03.08 SS22.02.03 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.13 SS22.03.06
FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper	SS25.01.01 SS25.02.04 SS25.04.02			SS25.02.03 SS25.03.03
FMFM 0-7, Close Combat	SS21.02.10	SS21.02.17	SS22.02.10	
FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship	SS21.01.01 SS21.01.05 SS21.01.10 SS21.01.14 SS21.01.18 SS21.01.22 SS22.01.03 SS22.01.07	SS21.01.07 SS21.01.11 SS21.01.15 SS21.01.19 SS21.01.23 SS22.01.04	SS21.01.08 SS21.01.12 SS21.01.16 SS21.01.20 SS22.01.01 SS22.01.05	
FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual	SS21.01.04 SS21.01.12 SS21.01.19 SS21.01.23 SS22.01.05	SS22.01.02	SS21.01.06 SS21.01.14 SS21.01.21 SS22.01.03	SS21.01.22
FMFM 1-3, Basic Marksmanship	SS21.01.01	SS22.01.08		
FMFM 1-3B, Sniping	SS21.03.02 SS24.01.06 SS25.02.03 SS25.03.03		SS22.03.02 SS25.02.01 SS25.03.01	SS22.03.10 SS25.02.02 SS25.03.02
FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance	SS22.03.06 SS24.01.09	SS24.01.05	SS24.01.07	SS24.01.08
Appendix D to ENCLOSURE (5)				

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBER	s		
FMFM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier	SS24.01.08			
FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action	SS21.03.02 SS22.03.02 SS24.01.01		SS21.03.05 SS22.03.05 SS24.01.03	SS21.03.06 SS22.03.06
FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations	SS21.03.07 SS24.01.09	SS22.03.07	SS24.01.07	SS24.01.08
FMFM 3-35, Radio Operator's Handbook	SS21.03.03	SS22.03.03		
FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad	SS21.03.04	SS22.03.04	SS24.01.05	
FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units	SS21.02.01	SS22.02.01	SS24.01.05	SS24.01.06
FMFM 7-32, Raid Operations	SS21.03.02	SS21.03.06	SS22.03.02	SS22.03.06
FMFM 8-1, Special Operations	SS21.02.01 SS21.02.05 SS21.02.09 SS21.03.02 SS21.03.09 SS22.02.04 SS22.02.08 SS22.03.02 SS22.03.09 SS25.04.01	SS21.02.06 SS21.02.11 SS21.03.05 SS22.02.01 SS22.02.05 SS22.02.09 SS22.03.05	SS21.02.07 SS21.02.12 SS21.03.06 SS22.02.02 SS22.02.06 SS22.02.11 SS22.03.06	SS21.02.08 SS21.02.18 SS21.03.08 SS22.02.03 SS22.02.07 SS22.02.16 SS22.03.08
FMFRP 3-28, Tri-MEF Intelligence SOP	SS21.03.02	SS22.03.02		
MCBUL 8011.4, Marine Corps Table of Allowance for Class V(W) Material (Peacetime)	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		
MCI 03.32F, Reconnaissance Marine	SS24.01.08			
MCO 1510.90, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 2-Corporal through Gunnery Sergeant		SS21.03.03	SS22.03.03	
MCO 1510.101, Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II		SS21.04.03	SS23.06.01	SS23.06.03
MCO 1510.35, Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry	SS21.02.17			
MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level	SS21.01.01 SS21.03.03 SS22.01.04 SS22.01.09	SS22.01.05	SS21.01.17 SS22.01.02 SS22.01.06	SS22.01.03
MCO 3502.2, Marine Corps Special Skills Certification Program	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBER			
MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat	SS21.04.04	SS21.04.05	SS23.06.04	SS23.06.05
MCO 3850.1H, Policies and Guidance for Counter Intelligence Activities	SS24.01.09			
MCO 8023.3, Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Munitions and Explosive Devices	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		
MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide			SS21.04.03 SS23.06.03	
MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training			SS21.04.03 SS23.06.03	
NAVSEA OP 5, VOL I, Ammunition and Explosives Ashore, Safety Regulations for Handling, Storing, Production, Renovation and Shipping		SS23.06.04		
NAVSEAINST 8023.11, SOP for the Processing of Expendable Ordnance at Navy and Marine Corps Activities		SS23.06.04		
NAVSEASWO, 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		
NSWC TR 79-224, Characteristics of Urban Terrain	SS23.05.02			
NSWC/DL TR-3714, Urban Building Characteristics	SS23.05.02			
OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation	SS24.01.02			
OP 2239, Motor Vehicle Driver's Handbook, Ammunition, Explosives and related Hazardous Materials	SS21.04.04	SS23.06.04		
OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation	SS21.03.01	SS22.03.01		
SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook	SS21.02.14 SS24.01.08	SS21.03.04	SS22.02.13	SS22.03.04
ST 21-75-2, Ranger Handbook	SS24.01.08			
TM 00526A-10, Pistol MEU(SOC) Caliber .45	SS21.01.02	SS22.01.08		
TM 07748B-12/1, Radio Set AN/PRC 104B	SS24.01.04			
TM 08487A-12&P/4, Map General Unit PT-537/PSC-2	SS24.01.04			

REFERENCES	TASK NUMBERS
TM 11-5810-312-12-4, Communication Security Equipment TSEC/KY-57	SS24.01.04
TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119	SS24.01.04
TM 11-5820-890-10-2, Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System	SS24.01.04
TM 9-1300-214, Military Explosives	SS21.04.04 SS23.05.01 SS23.06.04
TO 31R2-2PRC113-1, Radio Set AN/PRC-113	SS24.01.04
TRW, Operations Manual for KL-43C	SS24.01.04
USMC, Weapons Drill Guide	SS21.01.03       SS21.01.05       SS21.01.06       SS21.01.09         SS21.01.10       SS21.01.11       SS21.01.12       SS21.01.13         SS21.01.14       SS21.01.15       SS21.01.18       SS21.01.19         SS21.02.03       SS21.02.04       SS21.02.05       SS21.02.06         SS21.02.13       SS21.03.02       SS22.01.01       SS22.01.02         SS22.01.03       SS22.01.04       SS22.01.05       SS22.01.06         SS22.01.07       SS22.01.09       SS22.02.03       SS22.02.04         SS22.03.02       SS22.02.06       SS22.02.07       SS22.02.12

#### INDIVIDUAL TRAINING STANDARDS

- 1. General. This enclosure contains all of the ITSs for this OccFld, grouped by MOS. Each MOS is contained in a separate Appendix to Enclosure (6).
- 2. Format. For each ITS, the following elements of information are provided:
- a. TASK. The task describes a specific and necessary behavior expected of a Marine in a particular MOS or job. It is a clearly stated, performance-oriented action requiring a learned skill.
- b.  ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ . This portion of the ITS describes the equipment, manuals, assistance/supervision, special physical demands, environmental conditions, and location affecting a Marine's performance of the task under real-world circumstances.
- c. STANDARD(S). This portion of the ITS describes the level of proficiency to which the individual must perform the task.
- d. PERFORMANCE STEPS. Collectively, the performance steps represent the logical sequence of actions required of the Marine to perform the task to standard. These actions are typically detailed in the references.
- e. REFERENCES. References are doctrinal publications, technical manuals, and other publications upon which the ITS and its performance steps are based. They should be readily available and provide detail to the procedures that are only summarized in the performance steps.
- f. ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS (Optional). Administrative instructions provide the trainer/instructor with special required or recommended circumstances, including safety precautions, relating to the training or execution of the task. These instructions may also clarify the meaning of the task.
- g. INITIAL TRAINING SETTING. All ITSs are assigned an Initial Training Setting that includes a specific location for initial instruction (Formal School or MOJT), level of training required at that location (Standard or Preliminary), a sustainment factor (number of months between evaluation or retraining to maintain the proficiency required by the standard), and a "Required By" rank (the lowest rank at which task proficiency is required).
- h. TRAINING MATERIEL (Optional). Training materiel includes all training devices, simulators, aids, equipment, and materials (except ammunition and Marine Corps Institute (MCI) publications) required or recommended to properly train the task under the specified conditions and to the specified standard. Mandatory items are preceded by an asterisk(\*).
- i. AMMUNITION (Optional). This table, if present, depicts the ammunition, explosives, and/or pyrotechnics required for proper training of the ITS.
- j. CURRENT MCI(S) (Optional). This section includes a list of any currently available MCI publications designed to provide training related to this task.

#### MOS SS21, CLOSE QUARTERS BATTLE MARINE

#### DUTY AREA 01 - CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE COMBAT (CQB) MARKSMANSHIP

The Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Member must possess all the essential qualifications and capabilities of an infantry Marine. As a team member, he will be required to be physically and mentally capable of enduring the rigors of offensive combat while conducting advanced infantry tactics in confined spaces, ashore and afloat.

TASK: SS21.01.01 PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate weapon, equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Without violating the four safety rules, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Carry/Transport the service pistol safely using the following methods:
  - a. Hunt.
  - b. Low ready.
  - c. Transport in holster.
  - d. Transport without holster.
- 3. Charge (fill) magazine.
- 4. Load service pistol, i.e. insert magazine in weapon.
- 5. Make pistol ready for firing.
- 6. Unload the pistol, and show clear.
- 7. Empty the magazine.
- 8. During weapons firing perform appropriate immediate action.
- 9. Perform remedial action.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 1-3, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A501	CIG CAL .45, DUMMY	9	9	36

TASK: SS21.01.02 MAINTAIN THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION(S)}}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate small arms maintenance equipment, approved cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): By performing preventative maintenance on the pistol, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Place the pistol in condition four (4).
- 3. Disassemble the service pistol and magazines.
- 4. Clean the service pistol and magazines.
- 5. Lubricate the service pistol.
- 6. Reassemble the service pistol and magazines.
- 7. Perform a function check of the service pistol.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. TM 00526A-10, Pistol MEU(SOC) Caliber .45

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

2. \* Weapons Cleaning and Maintenance Equipment, Cleaning Solvents, and Lubricants

TASK: SS21.01.03 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate weapon, equipment, ammunition, and target.

STANDARD(S): At a known distance using a field firing positions, using rapid fire techniques, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons status.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action as required.
- 2. Prepare service pistol for firing.
  - a. Charge magazines
  - b. Load pistol.
  - c. Make pistol ready for firing.
- 3. Assume a firing position.
- 4. Engage the target.
- 5. Assess engagement:
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Make appropriate corrections.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) device whenever possible before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A363	CIG 9MM, BALL	900	390	1560
	For use by I MEF Explosive			
	Ordnance Disposal (EOD) when			
	training this task.			
A475	CTG CAL .45, BALL	900	390	1560

TASK: SS21.01.04 ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT OR DARKNESS WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member without the aid of illumination, and given a MEU(SOC) .45 Cal, equipment, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Using field firing positions, and rapid fire techniques, per the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely:
  - a. The four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Charge magazines.
  - b. Load pistol.
  - b. Make pistol ready for firing.
- 3. Maintain night vision.
- 4. Detect and identify target.
- 5. Illuminate target with surefire light.
- 6. Present (aim) the service pistol to the target, assume a firing position using available cover.
- 7. Engage the target.

- 8. Assess the target.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate actions.
  - c. Make appropriate corrections.

- 1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
- 2. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
- 3. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 4. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT device whenever possible before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC NOMENCLATURE PROFICIENCY ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A363 CTG 9MM, BALL 900 390	1560
For use by I MEF Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) when	
training this task.	
A475 CTG CAL .45, BALL 900 390	1560

TASK: SS21.01.05 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate weapon, equipment, and targets.

STANDARD(S): Using field firing positions, and rapid fire techniques, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle and maintain weapon safety:
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare weapon for firing.
  - a. Charge magazines.
  - b. Load service pistol.
  - c. Make weapon ready.
- 3. Detect, identify, and prioritize targets.
- 4. Select target for engagement.
- 5. Present (aim) the service pistol at the target, assume a firing position using available cover.
- 6. Engage the target(s) using multiple target engagement techniques.
- 7. Assess outcome of target engagement.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Make appropriate corrections.
  - c. Take appropriate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Battle Drill Guide, Small Arms Weapons Instructors Course Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT device whenever possible before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags

Appendix A to

ENCLOSURE (6)

- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A363	CIG 9MM, BALL	900	390	1560
	For use by I MEF Explosive			
	Ordnance Disposal (EOD) when			
	training this task.			
A475	CTG CAL .45, BALL	900	390	1560
	•			

TASK: SS21.01.06 ENGAGE A MOVING TARGET WITH THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate weapon, equipment, ammunition, and a moving target.

STANDARD(S): Using field firing positions, and rapid fire techniques, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely:
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Prepare for firing:
  - a. Charge the magazines.
  - b. Load pistol.
  - c. Make pistol ready for firing.
- 3. Detect the target.
- 4. Present the pistol to the target, assume a firing position using available cover.
- 5. Determine lead.
- 6. Determine method of engagement.
- 7. Engage moving target.
- 8. Assess the situation:
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 2. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT device whenever possible before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 3. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete

## AMMUNITION:

	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A363	CIG 9MM, BALL	900	390	1560
	For use by I MEF Explosive			
	Ordnance Disposal (EOD) when			
	training this task.			
A475	CTG CAL .45, BALL	900	390	1560
	·			

TASK: SS21.01.07 PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

CONDITION(S): As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Without violating the four safety rules, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Fill magazine.
  - a. Individually.
  - b. By hand.
  - c. Speed loader/unloader.

- 3. Empty magazine.
  - a. By hand.
  - b. Using striper clip.
- 4. Carry/transport the weapon.
  - a. Hunt.
  - b. Low ready.
- 5. Load weapon.
- 6. Make weapon ready for firing.
- 7. Unload weapon and show clear.
- 8. Make the weapon safe.
- 9. Perform immediate action.
- 10. Perform remedial action.

- 1. Hechler and Koch, MP5 9mm Submachine Gun Operators Manual
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.
- This task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A060	CTG 5.56MM, DUMMY	20	20	80
	For use when the M-4 weapon	is		
	fielded.			

TASK: SS21.01.08 MAINTAIN THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{\tt CONDITION(S):} & \hbox{\tt As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, small arms maintenance equipment,} \\ \hline & \hbox{\tt approved cleaning solvents, and lubricants.} \\ \end{array}$ 

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{references}}$ : By performing preventive maintenance on the CQB Weapon, per the

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Place the CQB Weapon in condition 4.
- 3. Disassemble the CQB Weapon.
- 4. Clean the CQB Weapon.
- 5. Lubricate the CQB Weapon.
  - a. Normal condition/environment.
  - b. Desert condition/environment.
  - c. Arctic condition/environment.
  - d. Jungle condition/environment.
- 6. Reassemble the CQB Weapon.
- 7. Perform a function check.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. H&K MP5 Users Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 2.  $\star$  Weapons Cleaning and Maintenance Equipment, Cleaning Solvents, and Lubricants

TASK: SS21.01.09 ZERO THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE CQB WEAPON

 $\frac{\text{CONDITION}(S)}{\text{and a target}}$ . As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, appropriate equipment, ammunition,

STANDARD(S): From a distance of 25 meters/yards sight so point of aim/point of impact is achieved at the center of the shot group, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Place sights on initial sight setting.
- a. Set base of front sight post flush with front housing or leave at last known setting.
  - b. Set rear sight elevation.
  - c. Set rear windage.
- 3. Set sling.
- 4. From the prone or kneeling position, fire a three round group from the 25 yard line.
- a. Move rear sight left or right, up or down using the H&K rear sight adjustment tool.
  - b. Shoot another three round group to verify battle sight zero.
- 5. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make the CQB Weapon ready for firing.
- 6. Fire three well aimed shots while applying the fundamentals of marksmanship.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Analyze data.
  - a. Determine the center of the shot group (triangulation).
- b. Determine distance, in inches, from point of aim to center of group, both vertically and horizontally.
- 8. Apply required adjustments to submachine gun sights.
- 9. Fire a second zeroing group.
- 10. Analyze data (again).

- a. Determine the center of the shot group (triangulation).
- b. Determine distance, in inches, from point of aim to center of group, both vertically and horizontally.
- 11. Fire a well aimed third shot group to confirm the zero.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. H&K MP5 Users Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT device whenever possible before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (2) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	is	10	60
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	10	10	60

TASK: SS21.01.10 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET(S) WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

STANDARD(S): From a known distances, using field firing positions, at slow and rapid firing rates, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.

- a. Four safety rules.
- b. Weapons conditions.
- c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Assume firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make the CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 4. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Make required sight adjustments.

- 1. H&K MP5 Users Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.
- 2. This task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags

- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT	
A059	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772	
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	750	443	1772	

TASK: SS21.01.11 ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  As a CQB member, given the appropriate weapon, required equipment, ammunition, and target.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make the CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 5. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.

- 6. Assume the "READY".
- 7. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. H&K MP5 Users Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.
- 2. This Task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	750	443	1772

TASK: SS21.01.12 ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

CONDITION(S): As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, ammunition, targets, and artificial illumination.

STANDARD(S): From field firing position, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Acquire night vision.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 4. Detect target.
  - a. Off-center vision.
  - b. Scanning.
- 5. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Illuminate target with surefire light.
- 7. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 8. Assume the "Low READY".
- 9. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	750	443	1772

TASK: SS21.01.13 ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

 $\begin{array}{ll} {\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S):} & {\hbox{\tt As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and targets.} \\ \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Don and clear the field protective mask.

- 4. Detect target.
- 5. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assume the "READY".
- 8. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	750	443	1772

TASK: SS21.01.14 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

 $\begin{array}{ll} {\hbox{\tt CONDITION}\,(S):} & {\hbox{\tt As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and targets.} \\ \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.
  - b. Unsupported.
- 5. Assess the threat.
- 6. Prioritize targets.
- 7. Select target.
- 8. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 9. Assume the "READY".

- 10. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	100	100	400

TASK: SS21.01.15 ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

CONDITION(S): As a CQB member, given a CQB Weapon, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and moving targets at ranges within 50 meters.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, at ranges out to 50 meters, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Handle the weapon safely.

- a. Four safety rules.
- b. Weapons conditions.
- c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load CQB Weapon.
  - b. Make CQB Weapon ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.
  - b. Unsupported.
- 5. Determine lead.
  - a. Range.
  - b. Speed.
  - c. Angle.
- 6. Determine method of engagement.
  - a. Tracking.
  - b. Ambush.
- 7. Engage moving target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 8. Assume the "READY".
- 9. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 5. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 6. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	100	100	400

TASK: SS21.01.16 PERFORM WEAPONS HANDLING PROCEDURES WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given appropriate equipment, and ammunition.

STANDARD(S): Without violating the four safety rules, per the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Load the shotgun.
- 3. Make shotgun ready for firing.
- 4. Unload the shotgun.
- 5. Unload the shotgun show clear.
- 6. Perform immediate action.
- 7. Perform remedial action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### TASK: SS21.01.17 MAINTAIN THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given the appropriate small arms maintenance equipment, approved cleaning solvents, and lubricants.

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{references}}$ . By performing preventive maintenance on the service shotgun, per the

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
- 2. Place the shotgun in condition 4.
- 3. Disassemble the shotgun.
- 4. Clean the shotgun.
- 5. Lubricate the shotgun.
  - a. Normal condition/environment.
  - b. Desert condition/environment.
  - c. Arctic condition/environment.
  - d. Jungle condition/environment.
- 6. Reassemble the shotgun.
- 7. Perform a function check.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 2. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 3.  $\star$  Weapons Cleaning and Maintenance Equipment, Cleaning Solvents, and Lubricants

\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS21.01.18 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun,  ${\tt cartridge\ belt,\ pouches,\ ammunition,\ and\ target(s):}$ 

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, at known distances, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Assume firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service shotgun.
  - b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 4. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.

- a. Analyze results.
- b. Make required sight adjustments.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 3. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC NOMEN	CLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A014 CTG 1	2 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT	18	18	72
	2 GA, #7 1/2 SHOT	5	5	20
	2 GA, SLUG	5	5	20

TASK: SS21.01.19 ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun, cartridge belt, pouches, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service shotgun.

- b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the service shotgun to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 5. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 6. Assume the "READY".
- 7. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A011	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT	18	18	72
A014	CTG 12 GA, #7 1/2 SHOT	5	5	20
A023	CTG 12 GA, SLUG	5	5	20

TASK: SS21.01.20 ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun, cartridge belt, pouches, ammunition, targets, and artificial illumination.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Acquire night vision.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service shotgun.
  - b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 4. Detect target.
  - a. Off-center vision.
  - b. Scanning.
- 5. Present the service shotgun to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assume the "READY".
- 8. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.

b. Take appropriate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 3. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A011 A014 A023	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT CTG 12 GA, #7 1/2 SHOT CTG 12 GA, SLUG	18 5 5	18 5 5	20 20

TASK: SS21.01.21 ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN WHILE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun, cartridge belt, pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.

- a. Load service shotgun.
- b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 3. Don and clear the field protective mask.
- 4. Detect target.
- 5. Present the service shotgun to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assume the "READY".
- 8. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 3. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A011	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT	10	10	40

TASK: SS21.01.22 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun, cartridge belt, pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and targets.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service shotgun.
  - b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the service shotgun to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.
  - b. Unsupported.
- 5. Assess the threat.
- 6. Prioritize targets.
- 7. Select target.
- 8. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 9. Assume the "READY".
- 10. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A011	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT	18	18	72
A014	CTG 12 GA, #7 1/2 SHOT	5	5	20
A023	CTG 12 GA, SLUG	5	5	20

TASK: SS21.01.23 ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member, given a service shotgun, cartridge belt, pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and moving targets at ranges within 50 meters.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, at ranges out to 50 meters, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.

- a. Load service shotgun.
- b. Make service shotgun ready for firing.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the service shotgun to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.
  - b. Unsupported.
- 5. Determine lead.
  - a. Range.
  - b. Speed.
  - c. Angle.
- 6. Determine method of engagement.
  - a. Tracking.
  - b. Ambush.
- 7. Engage moving target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 8. Assume the "READY".
- 9. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT whenever possible prior to expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A011 A014	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT CTG 12 GA, #7 1/2 SHOT	18	18	72 20
A023	CTG 12 GA, SLUG	5	5	20

#### DUTY AREA 02 - CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) COMBAT TACTICS

TASK: SS21.02.01 MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE

 $\begin{array}{lll} & \hbox{CONDITION(S):} & \hbox{As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban, or } \\ & \overline{\text{maritime env}} & \hbox{in a field, urban, or } \\ & \overline{\text{maritime env}} & \hbox{in a field, urban, or } \\ & \overline{\text{maritime env}} & \hbox{in a field, urban, or } \\ & \overline{\text{maritime env}} & \overline{\text{maritime env}}$ 

STANDARD(S): By participating in a tactical movement without causing a compromise.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Insert.
- 2. Move to attack position/objective rally point (ORP).
- 3. Conduct actions at attack position/ORP.
- 4. Move to assault position/last covered and concealed (ICC) position.
- 5. Conduct actions at assault position/LCC.
- 6. Move to objective (entry point).

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
- 3. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Maintain radio communications throughout operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 4. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 5. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.02 ENTER AN OBJECTIVE

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban, or maritime environment, with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By preparing for entry without causing a compromise and successfully entering the objective in a manner allowing continuation of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Cover entry point and all danger areas.
- 2. Stack at the entry point.
- 3. Acknowledge readiness.
- 4. Check accessibility of entry point.
- 5. Set a breach, if required.
- 6. Obtain command or signal to enter the objective.
- 7. Employ diversions, if required.
- 8. Execute a breach, if required.
- 9. Clear entry point.
- 10. Enter the objective.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Breaching will not be conducted if entry point is accessible.
- 2. Team members will only conduct mechanical breaches. If an explosive breach is required, a trained breacher will assist.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 6. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies

- 7. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 8. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 10. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.03 CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member and given an enclosure, operating  $\overline{\tt in}$  a field, urban, or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, in daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By entering the enclosure, assuming dominant position(s), clearing sectors of fire, engaging all hostile targets and controlling all occupants to continue with the mission.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Check accessibility.
- 2. Breach, if required.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Illuminate the enclosure, if required.
- 5. Clear the immediate area.
- 6. Dominate the enclosure.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Search the enclosure.
- 10. Mark the enclosure.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 6. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 7. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 10. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855 For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	750 is	443	1772
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL I MEF Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) recieves 500 rounds Initial Proficiency Training for this Task, and rounds Per Iteration (Sustainment) Training.	900	590	2360
A475	CTĠ CAL .45, BÁLL	50	22	88

TASK: SS21.02.04 CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban, or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By engaging all hostile targets and controlling all occupants to continue with the mission.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Determine the primary weapon.
- 2. Cover danger areas.
- 3. Illuminate the stairwell/ladderwell, if necessary.
- 4. Employ diversion, if required.
- 5. Ascend/descend the stairwell/ladderwell.
- 6. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell.

- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell landing.
- 9. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 10. Mark stairwell/ladderwell.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 6. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 7. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 8. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 10. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

## AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	48
	For use when the M-4 Weapon	is		
	fielded.			
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	25	15	60
	I MEF Explosive Ordnance			
	Disposal (EOD) recieves 25			
	rounds Initial Proficiency			
	Training for this Task, and	0		
	rounds Per Iteration			
	(Sustainment) Training.			

#### TASK: SS21.02.05 CLEAR A HALLWAY

 $\begin{array}{lll} {\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S):} & \text{As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or } \\ \hline {\hbox{\tt maritime env}} & {\hbox{\tt ironment, with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault and given any type of hallway configuration within an objective.} \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): By engaging all hostile targets and controlling all occupants to continue with the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify type of hallway.
- 2. Employ diversion, if required.
- 3. Illuminate the hallway, if required.
- 4. Establish hallway security.
- 5. Negotiate entry points.
- 6. Dominate hallway.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Mark hallway.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)

- 6. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 7. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
			TIENTATION	
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	48
	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	is		
			4.0	
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	32	19	76
	I MEF Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) receives 32 rounds Initial Proficiency Training for this Task, and rounds Per Iteration (Sustainment) Training.	0		

TASK: SS21.02.06 CLEAR AN ELEVATOR SHAFT

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{With the mission}}$ : By engaging all hostile targets and controlling all occupants to continue

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Locate the elevator control room.
- 2. Employ diversion, if required.
- 3. Clear the elevator control room.
- 4. Dominate the elevator control room.
- 5. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 6. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 7. Mark the elevator control room.
- 8. Cause the elevator to descend to the lowest level.
- 9. Raise the elevator to next higher level.
- 10. Clear the space beneath the elevator.
- 11. Clear the elevator enclosure.

- 12. Dominate the elevator enclosure.
- 13. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 14. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 15. Mark the elevator enclosure.
- 16. Raise the elevator to the highest level.
- 17. Clear the space above the elevator.
- 18. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 19. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 20. Mark the elevator.

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans
- 3. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 4. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 5. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- Flashlight(s)
- 7. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 8. Hearing Protection Device
- 9. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 10. Maps and Building/Facilities Blue Prints
- 11. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 12. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies

- 13. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 14. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 15. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 16. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	48
	For use when the M-4 weapon fielded.	is		
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	25	15	60
	I MEF Explosive Ordnance			
	Disposal (EOD) recieves 25			
	rounds Initial Proficiency			
	Training for this Task, and	0		
	rounds Per Iteration			
	(Sustainment) Training.			

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS21.02.07 CLEAR A VEHICLE

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field or urban environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given a bus, sedan, or van.

STANDARD(S): By controlling occupants to ensure mission accomplishment.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop vehicle assault plan.
- 2. Control the vehicle.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
- 5. Illuminate the area, if required.
- 6. Dominate vehicle.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Mark vehicle.
- 10. Report as required.
- 11. Extract.

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 6. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 7. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 8. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 10. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
- 11. Vehicle(s)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	100	50	200
	For use when the M-4 weapon	is		
	fielded.			
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	25	12	48
A475	CTG CAL .45, BALL	20	9	36
	I MEF Explosive Ordnance			
	Disposal (EOD) recieves 20			
	rounds Initial Proficiency			
	Training for this Task, and	0		
	rounds Per Iteration			
	(Sustainment) Training.			

TASK: SS21.02.08 PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an enemy force willing to exit a stronghold.

STANDARD(S): By eliminating the identified threat and recovering designated personnel.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop open air assault option plan.
- 2. Insert teams.
- 3. Confirm target assignments and areas of responsibility.
- 4. Reinforce the teams in place, if required.
- 5. Perform the command sequence.
- 6. Eliminate the threat.
- 7. Dominate area of responsibility.
- 8. Search and recover designated personnel.
- 9. Report as required.
- 10. Extract.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Assault teams must work closely with the snipers in order to engage the targets upon the correct signal or command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

 \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)

6-A-44

- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

9. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	32	9	36

TASK: SS21.02.09 NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the IED.
- 2. Alert all team members of the IED.
- 3. Notify Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Team.
- 4. Mark the IED with color coded chem lights or other predetermined methods.
- 5. Bypass the IED, if possible.
- 6. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques (DRAFT)
- 2. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 3. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to applicable EOD publications.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies

- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 9. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.10 CONTROL AN OCCUPANT

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an occupant who does not constitute a threat of imminent death or grievous bodily harm.

STANDARD(S): By preventing escape and allowing the team to continue the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Place security.
- 2. Question the occupant.
- 3. Place the occupant face down on the deck.
- 4. Conduct hasty search of the occupant.
- 5. Handcuff the occupant.
- 6. Stand the occupant on his feet.
- 7. Move to marshalling area.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 0-7, Close Combat

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. \* Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### TASK: SS21.02.11 EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE

 ${\tt CONDITION}(S)$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By evacuate self and any occupants from an objective, allowing for continuation of the mission, on order.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Marshal occupants.
- 2. Determine status of personnel.
- 3. Report hostages, unknowns, terrorists, shooters (HUTS).
- 4. Prepare to evacuate.
- 5. Evacuate the objective.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Reg By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. \* Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 9. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.12 NEUTRALIZE A CANINE THREAT

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): Allowing for continuation of the mission, on order.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Control an attack dog.
- 2. Perform a one man lethal canine take down, using the application weapon.
- 3. Perform a two man lethal canine take down, using the application weapon.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Marines should also practice avoiding tracking dogs.
- 2. Consult local Military Police K-9 Unit for support.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Knife or Scissors
- 6. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 7. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 8. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 10. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 11. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.13 EMPLOY FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): Three to five feet or one third into an enclosure from the entry point, to continue the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the need to employ a flash bang diversion device.
- 2. Alert other team members that you are going to employ a flash bang device.
- 3. Employ flash bang device.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The Marine should know that several types of flash bangs are available.
- 2. Apply necessary caution in a Hazardous Material (HAZMAT) environment.
- 3. Practice with inert flash bangs is required prior to live flash bang employment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 4. \* Radio, Military Police
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
LX10	DIVERSIONARY CHG, MK141-0	10	2	8

TASK: SS21.02.14 PERFORM MARSHALING PROCEDURES

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): To ensure accountability of personnel, weapons, and equipment.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select marshaling area, preplanned or immediate.
- 2. Mark and control marshaling area.
- 3. Account for personnel and equipment.
- 4. Submit required reports.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Select marking materials.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 3. \* Chemical Light(s) (ChemLights)
- 4. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- Flashlight(s)
- 6. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 7. Knife or Scissors
- 8. \* Marking Material (Multiple Colored Chemical Lights, Engineer Tape, etc.)
- 9. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 10. Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 11. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 12. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 13. Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 14. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.15 CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or  ${\tt maritime\ environment}$ , equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather.

STANDARD(S): To ensure accomplishment of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the compromise.
- 2. Communicate compromise to all necessary personnel.
- 3. Take immediate action.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for High Risk Incident Operations (DRAFT)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Reg By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotqun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 9. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.16 CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION

 $\begin{array}{lll} \hline {\tt CONDITION}(S): & As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or \underline{\tt maritime env} ironment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting assault, given a situation that endangers the assault team.$ 

STANDARD(S): In order to prevent undue loss of personnel.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify need for emergency evacuation.
- 2. Communicate need for emergency evacuation.

- 3. Conduct emergency evacuation.
- 4. Move to designated rally point.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for High Risk Incident Operations (DRAFT)
- 2. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Any Marine can initiate an emergency evacuation.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 9. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.02.17 EMPLOY UNARMED COMBAT TECHNIQUES

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{mission}}$ : To neutralize an adversary using unarmed combat techniques to continue the

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the primary threat.
  - a. Employ basic unarmed combat techniques (line 1).
  - b. Employ intermediate unarmed combat techniques (line 2).
  - c. Employ unarmed defense against knife attack(s) (line 3).
  - d. Employ knife fighting techniques (line 4).

- e. Employ neutralization/sentry removal techniques (line 5).
- f. Employ unarmed defense against bayonet attack(s) (line 6).
- g. Employ firearm disarmament techniques (line 7).
- h. Employ advanced unarmed combat techniques (line 8 thru 10).
- 2. Defend against holds.
- 3. Break holds.
- 4. Defend against weapons.

- 1. FMFM 0-7, Close Combat
- 2. MCO 1510.90, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 2-Corporal through Gunnery Sergeant
- 3. MCO 1510.35, Individual Training Standards for Occupational Field 03 Infantry
- 4. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Each performance step accomplishes a specific set of unarmed combat techniques found in the Line Program of fighting covered in FMFM 0-7.
- 2. Marine Corps Combat Instructor Trainer (MCCIT) (A) is the instructor certification needed to instruct lines 8 thru 10.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Knife or Scissors
- 5. Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 6. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete

TASK: SS21.02.18 CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCY ASSAULT

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): Ensuring mission accomplishment.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Insert.
- 2. Move to objective.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Enter the objective.
- 5. Dominate the objective.
- 6. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 7. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 8. Marshal.
- 9. Search objective.
- 10. Negotiate IEDS, as required.
- 11. Mark enclosures.
- 12. Initiate medical aid, as required.
- 13. Send required report.
- 14. Request permission to evacuate.
- 15. Evacuate objective.
- 16. Extract.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Dynamic assault is an accelerated version of a deliberate assault conducted within constricted time restraints.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)

Appendix A to

ENCLOSURE (6)

- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 9. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	100	50	200
	For use when the M-4 weapon	is		
	fielded.			
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	500	295	1180
	I MEF Explosive Ordnance			
	Disposal (EOD) recieves 250			
	rounds Initial Proficiency			
	Training for this Task, and	0		
	rounds Per Iteration			
	(Sustainment) Training.			
A475	CTG CAL .45, BALL	30	13	52
AT 13	C10 CAL . 13, DALL	50	13	JŁ

### DUTY AREA 03 - CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) COMBAT OPERATIONS

TASK: SS21.03.01 SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{\tt CONDITION(S):} & \hbox{\tt As a close quarter battle (CQB) member given constructive classified} \\ \hline \text{\tt material while conducting a mission.} \end{array}$ 

 ${\tt STANDARD\,(S)}$ : By employing operational security (OPSEC) and effective security measures which ensures the safety and integrity of the classified material.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Employ unit operational security procedures.
- 2. Identify classified material.
- 3. Control access to classified material:
  - a. Safeguard written documents.
  - b. Cover necessary communication nets.
  - c. Prevent unauthorized photographs/video taping.
- 4. Respond to security violations.
- 5. Report all security violations of all classified material.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Individuals must be familiar with communication procedures.
- 2. Refer to Unit SOP.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

TASK: SS21.03.02 WRITE A UNIT STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP) FOR CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB)

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}(S)}$ : Assigned the duties of CQB member leader, in preparation for a unit  $\underline{\text{mission}}$ .

STANDARD(S): Containing all pertinent planning, tactical, and safety, ensuring compliance with higher headquarters directives, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop an equipment list/task organization.
- 2. Develop an emergency assault checklist.
- 3. Develop a deliberate assault checklist.
- 4. Develop a handcuff plan.
- 5. Develop a personnel handling plan.
- 6. Develop a sniper/observer plan.
- 7. Develop a compromise plan.
- 8. Develop a reconnaissance and surveillance plan.
- 9. Develop a rehearsal plan.
- 10. Develop a vehicle movement plan.
- 11. Develop a breaching plan.
- 12. Develop a communications plan.
- 13. Develop an explosive ordnance disposal plan.
- 14. Develop a counterintelligence plan.
- 15. Develop a turnover checklist.
- 16. Develop a medical plan.
- 17. Develop a flash bang plan.
- 18. Develop a weapons plan.
- 19. Develop an ammunition plan.
- 20. Develop an insert/extract checklist.
- 21. Develop a team/individual responsibility plan.
- 22. Develop a security force SOP.
- 23. Develop a supporting units plan.
- 24. Develop marking plan.

- 25. Develop a link up plan.
- 26. Develop a chemical agent SOP.
- 27. Develop a debrief plan.
- 28. Develop an emergency evacuation plan.
- 29. Develop a handling of wounded plan.
- 30. Develop an escape and evasion (E&E) plan.
- 31. Develop a counter to canine plan.
- 32. Develop a HAZMAT plan.
- 33. Develop an objective sanitation plan.
- 34. Develop a consolidation and distribution of intelligence/information plan.
- 35. Develop a vehicle assault SOP.
- 36. Develop an open air assault SOP.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping
- 3. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 4. FMFM 7-32, Raid Operations
- 5. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 6. FMFRP 3-28, Tri-MEF Intelligence SOP
- 7. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Update and maintain all SOP's.
- 2. Refer to the Special Operations Training Group's (SOTG) Close Quarter Battle (CQB) course, and Basic Breacher Course Program of Instruction (POI).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (SSgt)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

MACK. COOL O. O. TROTON A COMMUNICATION OF COMMUNICATION

TASK: SS21.03.03 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment,

during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, and given T/E communications equipment.

STANDARD(S): By maintaining communication circuits throughout the mission with higher, lower, and adjacent units until mission accomplishment.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select equipment.
- 2. Operationally check hand-held radios with headsets (encrypted).
- 3. Operationally check radio repeater's.
- 4. Employ standard brevity codes.
- 5. Employ communications schedules/checklists.
- 6. Employ the communications plan.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 3-35, Radio Operator's Handbook
- 2. MCO 1510.90, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 2-Corporal through Gunnery Sergeant
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Equipment requires hand-held secure voice radio's, ear pieces, repeaters, battery charger, AN PRC 77, and AN KY 57.
- 2. Use Unit SOP's.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 2. \* Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete

TASK: SS21.03.04 ISSUE A CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) MISSION ORDER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as the CQB Team Leader, given a mission and adequate target information.

STANDARD(S): By utilizing the basic troop leading steps, five paragraph order format, so that each team member understands the mission, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Receive mission from higher headquarters, and conduct a mission analysis to determine:

- a. Specific tasks.
- b. Implied tasks.
- 2. Develop the order:
  - a. State the situation.
  - b. State the mission.
  - c. State commander's intent.
  - d. State the method of execution.
  - e. State administration and logistics requirements.
  - f. State command and control requirements.
  - g. Write required annexes.
- 3. Assemble required team members.
- 4. Issue the order.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOP's.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

TASK: SS21.03.05 ISSUE AN EMERGENCY ASSAULT PLAN

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}\,(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) Team Leader, given the requirement to conduct a time sensitive mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Complete the emergency assault checklist.
- 2. Review assault options.
- 3. Complete final coordination.

- 4. Confirm the plan.
- 5. Issue the emergency assault plan.

- 1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOP's.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

TASK: SS21.03.06 CONDUCT INTEGRATED OPERATIONS WITH SECURITY ELEMENT

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) Team Leader operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By tactically integrating the security element so it supports the accomplishment of the CQB mission

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Use security element SOP.
- 2. Determine security element forces available.
- 3. Determine mission for security element (primary/alternate).
- 4. Coordinate with the security element leaders.
- 5. Assign security element personnel, as necessary.
- 6. Conduct leaders reconnaissance with security element leaders.
- 7. Integrate security into rehearsals.
- 8. Issue the operations order to security elements leaders.
- 9. Supervise security element through the operation.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 3. FMFM 7-32, Raid Operations

4. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOP's.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS21.03.07 INTEGRATE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) OPERATIONS WITH RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT

CONDITION(S): As a CQB Team leader operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By conducting initial coordination during mission planning and final coordination prior to conducting actions at the objective with the reconnaissance and surveillance element leader.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct initial coordination:
- a. Establish essential requirements of reconnaissance and surveillance element.
  - b. Coordinate communications plans.
  - c. Coordinate contact procedures.
  - d. Coordinate control measures.
  - e. Coordinate date, time, and contact point, as required.
- 2. Conduct final coordination:
  - a. Integrate reconnaissance and surveillance information.
- b. Brief reconnaissance and surveillance element leader of any changes to mission plan.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS21.03.08 CONDUCT AN ASSAULT REHEARSAL

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) member operating in a field or urban environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, given the mission to conduct an emergency or deliberate assault.

STANDARD(S): In a site specific rehearsal utilizing the optimum objective reconstruction available, and according to the deliberate and dynamic assault plans provided.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Request/Select a rehearsal site.
- 2. Review the reconstruction data.
- 3. Reconstruct the objective.
- 4. Improve the reconstruction.
- 5. Review the assault plan.
- 6. Conduct a brief back.
- 7. Conduct an inspection.
- 8. Conduct the rehearsal.
- 9. Test fire weapons.
- 10. Check equipment.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Reconstruction data should consist of photos, blueprints, maps, and examination of the reconstructed objective site by personnel familiar with the true objective site.
- 2. Reconstruction will be accomplished by team members using any material available. At a minimum, engineering tape should be provided.
- 3. Reconstruction improvement will be conducted as new intelligence is provided to the team, if scenario events allow.
- 4. The brief back will include each team member's review of his responsibilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans
- 2. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 3. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. Field Sketch
- 5. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs

- 6. Military Compass (Magnetic)
- 7. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 8. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 9. \* Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 10. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 11. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS21.03.09 CONDUCT A TURNOVER

CONDITION(S): As a close quarter battle (CQB) leader, operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, given the arrival of an authorized turnover force.

STANDARD(S): Per the references, that does not compromise control, intelligence, and security.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review turnover plan.
- 2. Brief turnover unit's, as directed.
- 3. Turn over emergency/deliberate assault responsibility.
- 4. Conduct a team debrief.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS21.03.10 COORDINATE SNIPER SUPPORT AT THE OBJECTIVE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a close quarter battle (CQB) leader, operating in a field, urban or  $\overline{{\tt maritime~env}}$  ironment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault provided sniper support.

 $\underline{STANDARD(S)}$ : Per the reference, ensure the sniper support is coordinated to effectively  $\underline{neutralize}$  any threat and ensures the success of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish communications with sniper control and sniper teams.
- 2. Coordinate with sniper control on target engagement.

- 3. Observe area.
- 4. Identify targets.
- 5. Prioritize targets.
- 6. Engage targets, as required.
- 7. Make report, as required.
- 8. Debrief mission.

1. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Positive communications must be maintained throughout mission with sniper control and sniper team.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

### DUTY AREA 04 - CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) INSTRUCTOR

TASK: SS21.04.01 WRITE A LESSON PLAN

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{\tt CONDITION(S):} & \hbox{\tt Given a close quarter battle subject to be taught, appropriate subject} \\ \hline \textbf{references(s), and documentation.} \\ \end{array}$ 

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a learning analysis in preparation for developing terminal and enabling learning objectives.
- 2. Identify the appropriate teaching method(s).
- 3. Identify the appropriate media to use for training aids.
- 4. Write the lesson plan.
- 5. Construct training aids.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 2. MCO 1510.101, Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
- 3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS21.04.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to present a period of instruction, a prepared Tesson plan, training aids, and a classroom.

STANDARD(S): by using the prepared course materials that facilitates the students Tearning and retaining the information taught.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Set up the classroom.
- 2. Prepare lesson training aids and support equipment.
- 3. Ensure all students are present and attentive.
- 4. Present the lesson.
- 5. Obtain student feedback.

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Sqt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Classroom
- 2. \* Lesson Plan(s)
- 3. \* Media Presentation Equipment
- 4. \* Training Aids

TASK: SS21.04.03 CONDUCT CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) SUSTAINMENT TRAINING

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to maintain individual and unit close quarter} \\ \hline battle\ capabilities,\ firing\ ranges,\ close\ quarter\ battle\ shooter's\ kit,\ protective\ equipment,\ and\ class\ V(W)\ . \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): Which maintains skill proficiency, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify tasks/skills to be taught under the close quarter battle preparation duty area.
- 2. Identify task/skills that must be taught under each close quarter battle duty area.
- 3. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under each close quarter battle employment task.
- 4. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under the close quarter battle safety duty area.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
- 2. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 3. MCO 1510.101, Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
- 4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Sqt)

TASK: SS21.04.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS

 $\frac{\texttt{CONDITION(S)}: \text{ Assigned the mission of conducting live fire close quarter battle }{\texttt{training, given}} \text{ the necessary regulations, class V(W)} \text{ requirements, and approved range, and required safety equipment.}$ 

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Conduct research of orders and regulations governing range operations.
- 2. Draw range safety diagrams for the designated range.
- 3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, disposal of excess class  $V\left(W\right)$ ).
- 4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
- 5. Brief range operations.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 2. DON MEMO 93-02(I), DoN Environmental Policy Memorandum, Application of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act to Conventional Explosive Ordnance Operations
- 3. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions
- 4. MCBUL 8011.4, Marine Corps Table of Allowance for Class V(W) Material (Peacetime)
- 5. MCO 3502.2, Marine Corps Special Skills Certification Program
- 6. MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat
- 7. MCO 8023.3, Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Munitions and Explosive Devices
- 8. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 9. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
- 10. NAVSEA OP 5, VOL I, Ammunition and Explosives Ashore, Safety Regulations for Handling, Storing, Production, Renovation and Shipping
- 11. NAVSEAINST 8023.11, SOP for the Processing of Expendable Ordnance at Navy and Marine Corps Activities
- 12. NAVSEASWO, 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
- 13. OP 2239, Motor Vehicle Driver's Handbook, Ammunition, Explosives and related Hazardous Materials
- 14. TM 9-1300-214, Military Explosives

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Local Standard Operations Procedures (SOP) will differ from installation to installation concerning the operation of ranges.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS21.04.05 SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE TRAINING

STANDARD(S): By safely execute the mission after briefing range operations, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare a breach employment lesson plan.
- 2. Conduct a lesson.
- Identify and draw necessary range diagrams.
- 4. Live fire safety procedures.
  - a. Explosive safety procedures.
  - b. Mechanical tool and torch safety procedures.
  - c. Misfire procedures.
  - d. Target engagement criteria.
  - e. Notional downed shooter procedures.
  - f. Medical evacuation (MEDEVAC) procedures.
  - q. Any range specific information.
- 5. Brief the following safety procedures.
  - a. Explosive safety procedures.
  - b. Mechanical tool and torch safety procedures.
  - c. Misfire procedures.
  - d. Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) procedures.
  - e. Any range specific information.
- 6. Supervise explosive charge construction.
- 7. Maintain personnel accountability.
- 8. Supervise explosive charge/breaching technique employment.

- 9. Debrief individuals receiving training after technique employment.
- 10. Supervise range police (clean-up) and turn-in.
- 11. Supervise explosive turn-in.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Local Installation Range Regulations
- 2. MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Actual class V(W) is necessary for this task.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (Sgt)
TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 6. \* Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 7. E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 8. Fence Line
- 9. Individual Assault Kit
- 10. \* MEU(SOC) .45 Pistol
- 11. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 12. \* Torch Kit, SL-3 complete

#### MOS SS22, SECURITY ELEMENT MEMBER

### DUTY AREA 01 - SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT MARKSMANSHIP

The Security Element member must possess all the essential qualifications and capabilities of an infantry Marine. As a Security Element member, he will be required to be physically and mentally capable of enduring the rigors of offensive combat while conducting advanced infantry tactics in confined spaces, ashore and afloat.

TASK: SS22.01.01 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGET(S) WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

STANDARD(S): At known distances, with the service rifle, from field firing positions, at slow and rapid firing rates, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Assume firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the service rifle.
  - b. Make the service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Make required sight adjustments.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps, Weapons Drill Guide
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.
- 2. This task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	750	100	1200

TASK: SS22.01.02 ENGAGE LIMITED EXPOSURE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

 $\begin{array}{lll} \hline {\tt CONDITION}(S): & {\tt As\ a\ security\ element\ member,\ given\ a\ service\ rifle,\ cartridge\ belt,} \\ \hline {\tt magazines,\ magazine\ pouches,\ ammunition,\ and\ target.} & {\tt In\ an\ urban\ or\ shipboard\ environment,\ under\ stressful\ conditions,\ and\ in\ close\ proximity\ to\ others.} \\ \hline \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.

- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the service rifle.
  - b. Make the service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 5. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 6. Assume the "READY".
- 7. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.
- 2. This Task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags

- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	250	85	1020

TASK: SS22.01.03 ENGAGE TARGETS DURING LOW LIGHT AND DARKNESS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

CONDITION(S): As a security element member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, ammunition, targets and artificial illumination, and in an urban or shipboard environment, under stressful conditions and in close proximity to others.

STANDARD(S): From field firing position, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Acquire night vision.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service rifle weapon.
  - b. Make service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 4. Detect target.
  - a. Off-center vision.
  - b. Scanning.
- 5. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.

- b. Breath control.
- c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assume the "READY".
- 8. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059 CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	250	85	1020

TASK: SS22.01.04 ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE WEARING THE FIELD PROTECTIVE MASK

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a security element member, given an service rifle, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pouches, field protective mask, ammunition, and targets. In an

urban or shipboard environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service rifle.
  - b. Make service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Don and clear the field protective mask.
- 4. Detect target.
- 5. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 6. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assume the "READY".
- 8. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	250	85	1020

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS22.01.05 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S)}$ : As a security element member, given a service rifle, cartridge belt,  ${\hbox{\tt magazines}}$ ,  ${\hbox{\tt magazine}}$  pouches, ammunition, and target. In an urban or shipboard environment, under stressful conditions, and in close proximity to others.

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions, using marksmanship techniques.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service rifle.
  - b. Make service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- Detect target.
- 4. Present the service rifle to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.

- b. Unsupported.
- 5. Assess the threat.
- 6. Prioritize targets.
- 7. Select target.
- 8. Engage target.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Breath control.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 9. Assume the "READY".
- 10. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	500	85	1020

TASK: SS22.01.06 ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

STANDARD(S): From field firing positions using marksmanship techniques.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
  - a. Four safety rules.
  - b. Weapons conditions.
  - c. Immediate action/remedial action, as required.
- 2. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load service rifle.
  - b. Make service rifle ready for firing.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather.
- 3. Detect target.
- 4. Present the CQB Weapon to the target while assuming a firing position.
  - a. Supported.
  - b. Unsupported.
- 5. Determine lead.
  - a. Range.
  - b. Speed.
  - c. Angle.
- 6. Determine method of engagement.
  - a. Tracking.
  - b. Ambush.
- 7. Engage moving target.
  - a. Aiming.

- b. Controlled breathing.
- c. Trigger control.
- 8. Assume the "READY".
- 9. Assess the situation.
  - a. Analyze results.
  - b. Take appropriate action.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 0-9, Field Firing Manual
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (1) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

# AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	250	85	1020

TASK: SS22.01.07 OPERATE THE CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE (CQB) WEAPON

 ${
m CONDITION(S)}$ : As a security element, given a CQB Weapon, cartridge belt, magazines,  ${
m magazine\ pouches}$ , ammunition, and T/O equipment, during daylight and under range conditions.

STANDARD(S): By performing safe weapons handling, proper manipulation and firing of the CQB Weapon on the security element familiarization course of fire.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Demonstrate safe handling of the CQB Weapon.
- 2. Demonstrate proper loading techniques.
- 3. Apply techniques of grip, sighting, aiming, body alignment, and trigger control.
- 4. Demonstrate ability to clear stoppages.
- 5. Engage targets, as required.
- 6. Unload the CQB Weapon.
- 7. Perform the function check.
- 8. Ensure a complete safe weapon.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Hechler and Koch, MP5 9mm Submachine Gun Operators Manual
- 2. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained to STANDARD on the ISMT prior to expending live ammunition.
- 2. This task only applies to the Marines assigned the CQB Weapon by T/O and billet.
- 3. This task is included for weapons familiarization due to the close working relationship between the security element and the CQB element.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 4. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	5	5
A363	CTG 9MM, BALL	25	5	

TASK: SS22.01.08 OPERATE THE MEU(SOC) .45 CAL PISTOL

CONDITION(S): As a security element member, given an MEU(SOC) .45 cal, cartridge belt, magazines, magazine pockets, holster, and ammunition, during daylight and under range conditions.

STANDARD(S): By performing weapons handling procedures with the pistol, MEU(SOC) .45 cal, without violating the four safety rules, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Demonstrate safe handling of the pistol.
- 2. Demonstrate proper presentation of the pistol.
- 3. Demonstrate proper loading techniques.
- 4. Apply techniques of grip, sighting, aiming, body alignment, and trigger control.
- 5. Demonstrate the ability to clear stoppages.
- 6. Engage targets, as required.
- 7. Unload the pistol.
- 8. Perform the function check.
- 9. Ensure a complete safe weapon.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. FMFM 1-3, Basic Marksmanship
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 4. TM 00526A-10, Pistol MEU(SOC) Caliber .45

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is included for weapons familiarization due to the close working relationship between the security element and the CQB element.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Pvt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hearing Protection Device
- 4. \* MEU(SOC) .45 Pistol

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A475	CIG CAL .45, BALL	25	5	5

TASK: SS22.01.09 OPERATE THE SERVICE SHOTGUN

CONDITION(S): As a security element member, given a service shotgun, ammunition, during daylight and under range conditions.

STANDARD(S): By performing weapons handling procedures with the service shotgun without violating the four safety rules, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Demonstrate safe handling of the service shotgun.
- 2. Demonstrate proper loading techniques.
- 3. Apply techniques of grip, sighting, aiming, body alignment, and trigger control.
- 4. Demonstrate ability to clear stoppages.
- 5. Engage targets, as required.
- 6. Unload the service shotgun.
- 7. Perform function check.
- 8. Ensure a complete safe weapon.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-8, Basic Marksmanship
- 2. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task is included for weapons familiarization due to the close working relationship between the security element and the CQB element.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. \* Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 4. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

# AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A011	CTG 12 GA, #00 BUCKSHOT	10	5	5

# DUTY AREA 02 - SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT TACTICS

TASK: SS22.02.01 TACTICALLY MOVE TO THE OBJECTIVE

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hline {\tt CONDITION(S):} & \text{As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime} \\ \hline {\tt environment,} & {\tt equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or} \\ \hline {\tt darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.} \\ \hline \\ \hline \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): by participating in a tactical movement without causing a compromise.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Insert.
- 2. Move to attack position/objective rally point (ORP).
- 3. Conduct actions at attack position/ORP.
- 4. Move to assault position/last covered and concealed (ICC) position.
- 5. Conduct actions at assault position/LCC.
- 6. Move to objective (entry point).

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
- 3. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Maintain radio communications throughout operation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Reg By (Pvt)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 3. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 4. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 5. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.02.02 ENTER AN OBJECTIVE

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hline {\tt CONDITION}(S): & {\tt As \ a \ security \ element \ member \ operating \ in \ field, \ urban \ or \ maritime } \\ \hline {\tt environment, \ with \ T/O \ equipment \ and \ weapons, \ in \ an \ NBC \ environment, \ during \ daylight \ or \ darkness, \ or \ inclement \ weather, \ while \ conducting \ an \ undetected \ or \ compromised \ assault. } \end{array}$ 

 ${\tt STANDARD}(S)$ : By preparing for entry without causing a compromise, and successfully entering the objective in a manner allowing continuation of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Cover entry point and all danger areas.
- 2. Stack at the entry point.
- 3. Acknowledge readiness.
- 4. Check accessibility of entry point.
- 5. Set a breach, if required.
- 6. Obtain command or signal to enter the objective.
- 7. Employ diversions, if required.
- 8. Execute a breach, if required.
- 9. Clear entry point.
- 10. Enter the objective.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Breaching will not be conducted if entry point is accessible.
- 2. Team members will only conduct mechanical breaches. If an explosive breach is required, a trained breacher will assist.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

Appendix B to

ENCLOSURE (6)

TASK: SS22.02.03 CLEAR AN ENCLOSURE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  As a security element member and given an enclosure, operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, in daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

 $\overline{\text{STANDARD}(S)}$ : By entering the enclosure, assuming dominant position(s), clearing sectors of fire, engaging all hostile targets, controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Check accessibility.
- 2. Breach, if required.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Illuminate the enclosure, if required.
- 5. Clear the immediate area.
- 6. Dominate the enclosure.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Search the enclosure.
- 10. Mark the enclosure.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans
- 2. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies

- 6. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	275	60	240

TASK: SS22.02.04 CLEAR A STAIRWELL/LADDERWELL

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S)}$ : As a security element member, operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By engaging hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the primary weapon.
- 2. Cover danger areas.
- 3. Illuminate the stairwell/ladderwell, if necessary.
- 4. Employ diversion, if required.
- 5. Ascend/descend the stairwell/ladderwell.
- 6. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Dominate the stairwell/ladderwell landing.
- 9. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 10. Mark stairwell/ladderwell.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	48

TASK: SS22.02.05 CLEAR A HALLWAY

CONDITION(S): As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault given any type of hallway configuration within an objective.

 $\underline{\text{STANDARD}(S)}$ : By engage all hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue  $\underline{\text{with the mission}}$ .

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify type of hallway.
- 2. Employ diversion, if required.
- 3. Illuminate the hallway, if required.
- 4. Establish hallway security.
- 5. Negotiate entry points.
- 6. Dominate hallway.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Mark hallway.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)

- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	48

TASK: SS22.02.06 CLEAR AN ELEVATOR SHAFT

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hline {\tt CONDITION(S):} & \text{As a security element member operating in an urban or maritime} \\ \hline {\tt environment,} & \text{with T/O equipment and weapons, during NBC conditions, daylight or} \\ \hline {\tt darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.} \\ \hline \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): By engaging all hostile targets and controlling all occupants, to continue with the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Locate the elevator control room.
- 2. Employ diversion, if required.
- 3. Clear the elevator control room.
- 4. Dominate the elevator control room.
- 5. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 6. Control and search occupants, as required.

- 7. Mark the elevator control room.
- 8. Cause the elevator to descend to the lowest level.
- 9. Raise the elevator to next higher level.
- 10. Clear the space beneath the elevator.
- 11. Clear the elevator enclosure.
- 12. Dominate the elevator enclosure.
- 13. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 14. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 15. Mark the elevator enclosure.
- 16. Raise the elevator to the highest level.
- 17. Clear the space above the elevator.
- 18. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 19. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 20. Mark the elevator.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Preliminary) Sustainment (6) Req By (Pvt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans
- 2. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 3. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 4. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- Flashlight(s)
- 6. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 7. Hearing Protection Device

- 8. Indoor Simulated Marksmanship Training (ISMT) Device
- 9. Maps and Building/Facilities Blue Prints
- 10. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 11. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 12. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 13. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 14. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	24

TASK: SS22.02.07 CLEAR A VEHICLE

CONDITION(S): As a security element member operating in a field or urban environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault given a bus, sedan, or van.

 ${
m STANDARD}\,(S): \;\;\; By \;\; engaging \;\; all \;\; hostile \;\; targets \;\; and \;\; controlling \;\; all \;\; occupants, \;\; to \;\; ensure \;\; mission \;\; accomplishment.$ 

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop vehicle assault plan.
- 2. Control the vehicle.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Conduct movement to the vehicle.
- 5. Illuminate the area, if required.
- 6. Dominate vehicle.
- 7. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 8. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 9. Mark vehicle.
- 10. Report, as required.
- 11. Extract.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)

- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 3. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This task will be trained on the ISMT before expending live ammunition.
- 2. Illuminating the area will be accomplished as required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Preliminary) Sustainment (6) Req By (Pvt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Clearing Barrel and Sand Bags
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 6. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 7. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 8. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)
- 9. Vehicle(s)

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	100	12	24

TASK: SS22.02.08 PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION

CONDITION(S): As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an enemy force willing to exit a stronghold.

STANDARD(S): By eliminating the identified threat and recovering designated personnel.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop open air assault option plan.
- 2. Insert teams.
- 3. Confirm target assignments and areas of responsibility.
- 4. Reinforce the teams in place, if required.

- 5. Perform the command sequence.
- 6. Eliminate the threat.
- 7. Dominate area of responsibility.
- 8. Search and recover designated personnel.
- 9. Report, as required.
- 10. Extract.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Assault teams must work closely with the snipers in order to engage the targets upon the correct signal or command.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Preliminary) Sustainment (6) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

## AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	25	12	24

TASK: SS22.02.09 NEGOTIATE AN IMPROVISED EXPLOSIVE DEVICE (IED)

 $\overline{\text{CONDITION(S)}}$ : As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime  $\overline{\text{environment}}$ , equipped with  $\overline{\text{T/O}}$  equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault, given an IED.

 ${\tt STANDARD\,(S)}:$  By identifying, marking, reporting and negotiating the IED for continuation of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the IED.
- 2. Alert all team members of the IED.
- 3. Notify Explosive Ordnance Disposal (EOD) Team.
- 4. Mark the IED with color coded chem lights or other predetermined methods.
- 5. Bypass the IED, if possible.
- 6. Conduct emergency evacuation, if required.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques (DRAFT)
- 2. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 3. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

Refer to applicable EOD publications.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.02.10 CONTROL AN OCCUPANT

STANDARD(S): So as to prevent escape and allowing the team to continue the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Place security.

- 2. Question the occupant.
- 3. Place the occupant face down on the deck.
- 4. Conduct hasty search of the occupant.
- 5. Cuff the occupant.
- 6. Stand the occupant on his feet.
- 7. Move to marshaling area.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 0-7, Close Combat

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 6. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS22.02.11 EVACUATE AN OBJECTIVE

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION(S)}}$ : As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime  $\underline{\text{environment}}$ , equipped with  $\underline{\text{T/O}}$  equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By evacuating self and any occupants from an objective, allowing for continuation of the mission, on order.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Marshal occupants.
- 2. Determine status of personnel.
- 3. Report hostages, unknowns, terrorists, shooters (HUTS).
- 4. Prepare to evacuate.
- 5. Evacuate the objective.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)

2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

## TASK: SS22.02.12 EMPLOY FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE

 $\begin{tabular}{ll} \hline CONDITION(S): As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime $$ \hline environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault. \end{tabular}$ 

STANDARD(S): By placing the device within three to five feet, or one third into an enclosure from the entry point, to continue the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the need to employ a flash bang diversion device.
- 2. Alert other team members that you are going to employ a flash bang device.
- 3. Employ flash bang device.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The Marine should know that several types of flash bangs are available.
- 2. Apply necessary caution in a HAZMAT environment.
- 3. Practice with inert flash bangs is required prior to live flash bang employment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)

- 2. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 3. \* Radio, Military Police
- 4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 6. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

	INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
LX10 DIVERSIONARY CHG, MK141-0	1	1	4

TASK: SS22.02.13 PERFORM MARSHALING PROCEDURES

 $\overline{\text{CONDITION(S)}}$ : As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime  $\overline{\text{environment}}$ , equipped with  $\overline{\text{T/O}}$  equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By conducting appropriate marshaling procedures to ensure accountability of personnel, weapons and equipment.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select marshaling area, pre-planned or immediate.
- 2. Mark and control marshaling area.
- 3. Account for personnel and equipment.
- 4. Submit required reports.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Select marking materials.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. \* Cartridge Belt (Pistol Belt), Holster, Magazine Pouch
- 3. \* Chemical Light(s) (ChemLights)
- 4. Flashlight(s)

- 5. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 6. Knife or Scissors
- 7. \* Marking Material (Multiple Colored Chemical Lights, Engineer Tape, etc.)
- 8. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 9. Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 10. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 11. Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 12. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.02.14 CONDUCT OBJECTIVE COMPROMISE PROCEDURES

 $\frac{\texttt{CONDITION(S)}:}{\texttt{environment,}} \text{ As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime} \\ \frac{\texttt{environment,}}{\texttt{environment,}} \text{ equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting assault, while departing the assault position the team is compromised with fire, without fire, or by threatening action.}$ 

STANDARD(S): To ensure accomplishment of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the compromise.
- 2. Communicate compromise to all necessary personnel.
- 3. Take immediate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for High Risk Incident Operations (DRAFT)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.02.15 CONDUCT EMERGENCY EVACUATION

STANDARD(S): By performing emergency procedures in order to prevent undue loss of personnel.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify need for emergency evacuation.
- 2. Communicate need for emergency evacuation.
- 3. Conduct emergency evacuation.
- 4. Move to designated rally point.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for High Risk Incident Operations (DRAFT)
- 2. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Any Marine can initiate an emergency evacuation.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.02.16 CONDUCT A DELIBERATE/EMERGENCY ASSAULT

 $\overline{\text{CONDITION(S)}}$ : As a security element member operating in a field, urban or maritime  $\overline{\text{environment}}$ , equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): To ensure mission accomplishment.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Insert.
- 2. Move to objective.
- 3. Employ diversion, if required.
- 4. Enter the objective.
- 5. Dominate the objective.
- 6. Eliminate and search threat, as required.
- 7. Control and search occupants, as required.
- 8. Marshal.
- 9. Search objective.
- 10. Negotiate improvised explosive devices, as required.
- 11. Mark enclosures.
- 12. Initiate medical aid, as required.
- 13. Send required report.
- 14. Request permission to evacuate.
- 15. Evacuate objective.
- 16. Extract.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Dynamic assault is an accelerated version of a deliberate assault conducted within constricted time restraints.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 4. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 5. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete

- 6. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 7. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

# DUTY AREA 03 - SECURITY ELEMENT COMBAT OPERATIONS

TASK: SS22.03.01 SAFEGUARD CLASSIFIED MATERIAL

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a security element member given constructive classified material while  ${\tt conducting\ a}$  mission.

STANDARD(S): By employing operational security (OPSEC) and effective security measures which ensures the safety and integrity of the classified material.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Employ unit operational security procedures.
- 2. Identify classified material.
- 3. Control access to classified material:
  - a. Safeguard written documents.
  - b. Cover necessary communication nets.
  - c. Prevent unauthorized photographs/video taping.
- 4. Respond to security violations.
- 5. Report all security violations of all classified material.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. OPNAVINST 5510.1, Department of the Navy Information and Personnel Security Program Regulation

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Individuals must be familiar with communication procedures.
- 2. Refer to Unit SOP.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Preliminary) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 3. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 5. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

TASK: SS22.03.02 WRITE A UNIT STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURE (SOP) FOR SECRITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS

CONDITION(S): Assigned the duties of security element member leader, in preparation for a unit mission.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop an equipment list/task organization.
- 2. Develop an emergency assault checklist.
- 3. Develop a deliberate assault checklist.
- 4. Develop a handcuff plan.
- 5. Develop a personnel handling plan.
- 6. Develop a sniper/observer plan.
- 7. Develop a compromise plan.
- 8. Develop a reconnaissance and surveillance plan.
- 9. Develop a rehearsal plan.
- 10. Develop a vehicle movement plan.
- 11. Develop a breaching plan.
- 12. Develop a communications plan.
- 13. Develop an explosive ordnance disposal plan.
- 14. Develop a counterintelligence plan.
- 15. Develop a turnover checklist.
- 16. Develop a medical plan.
- 17. Develop a flash bang plan.
- 18. Develop a weapons plan.
- 19. Develop an ammunition plan.
- 20. Develop an insert/extract checklist.
- 21. Develop a team/individual responsibility plan.
- 22. Develop a security force SOP.
- 23. Develop a supporting units plan.
- 24. Develop marking plan.
- 25. Develop a link up plan.
- 26. Develop a chemical agent SOP.

- 27. Develop a debrief plan.
- 28. Develop an emergency evacuation plan.
- 29. Develop a handling of wounded plan.
- 30. Develop an escape and evasion (E&E) plan.
- 31. Develop a counter to canine plan.
- 32. Develop a HAZMAT plan.
- 33. Develop an objective sanitation plan.
- 34. Develop a consolidation and distribution of intelligence/information plan.
- 35. Develop a vehicle assault SOP.
- 36. Develop an open air assault SOP.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping
- 3. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 4. FMFM 7-32, Raid Operations
- 5. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations
- 6. FMFRP 3-28, Tri-MEF Intelligence SOP
- 7. USMC, Weapons Drill Guide

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Update and maintain all SOP's.
- 2. Refer to the Special Operations Training Group's (SOTG) Close Quarter Battle (CQB) course, and Basic Breacher Course Program of Instruction (POI).

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (SSgt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

TASK: SS22.03.03 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

STANDARD(S): By maintaining communication circuits throughout the mission with higher, Tower, and adjacent units until mission accomplishment.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select equipment.
- 2. Operationally check hand-held radios with headsets (encrypted).
- 3. Operationally check radio repeaters.
- 4. Employ standard brevity codes.
- 5. Employ communications schedules/checklists.
- 6. Employ the communications plan.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 3-35, Radio Operator's Handbook
- 2. MCO 1510.90, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 2-Corporal through Gunnery Sergeant
- 3. MCO 1510.89 W/CH 1, Individual Training Standards (ITS) System for Marine Battle Skills Training (MBST), Volume 1-entry Level

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Equipment requires hand-held secure voice radio's ear pieces, repeaters, battery charger, AN/PRC-77s (or equivalent), and AN/KY-57s.
- 2. Use Unit SOPs.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 2. \* Tactical Radio, SL-3 complete

TASK: SS22.03.04 ISSUE A SECURITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS ORDER

CONDITION(S): Assigned as the security element team leader, given a mission, and adequate target information.

STANDARD(S): Utilizing the basic troop leading steps, five paragraph order format, so that each team member understands the mission, per the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive mission from higher headquarters, and conduct a mission analysis to determine:
  - a. Specific tasks.
  - b. Implied tasks.

- 2. Develop the order:
  - a. State the situation.
  - b. State the mission.
  - c. State commander's intent.
  - d. State the method of execution.
  - e. State administration and logistics requirements.
  - f. State command and control requirements.
  - g. Write required annexes.
- 3. Assemble required team members.
- 4. Issue the order.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOPs.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sqt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

TASK: SS22.03.05 ISSUE AN EMERGENCY ASSAULT PLAN

CONDITION(S): As a security element Team Leader given the requirement to conduct a time sensitive mission.

STANDARD(S): Using the emergency assault checklist, which assists in planning, successfully execute the mission within one hour of receipt of mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Complete the emergency assault checklist.
- 2. Review assault options.
- 3. Complete final coordination.
- 4. Confirm the plan.
- 5. Issue the emergency assault plan.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOP's.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sqt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Pencil and Paper

TASK: SS22.03.06 CONDUCT INTEGRATED OPERATIONS WITH CLOSE QUARTER BATTLE TEAM

daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

 ${\tt STANDARD}\,(S):$  By tactically integrating with the CQB team mission to support and accomplish the mission, per the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine security element forces available.
- Determine mission for security element (primary/alternate).
- 3. Coordinate with the CQB team leaders.
- 4. Assign security element personnel, as necessary.
- 5. Conduct leaders reconnaissance with COB leaders.
- 6. Issue the operations order to security element leaders.
- 7. Supervise security element through the operation.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
- 3. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action
- 4. FMFM 7-32, Raid Operations
- 5. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Refer to Unit SOPs.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (SSgt)

TASK: SS22.03.07 INTEGRATE SECURITY ELEMENT OPERATIONS WITH RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT

CONDITION(S): As a security element team leader operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By conducting initial coordination during mission planning, and final coordination prior to conducting actions at the objective, with the reconnaissance and surveillance element leader.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct initial coordination:
- a. Establish essential requirements of reconnaissance and surveillance element.
  - b. Coordinate communications plans.
  - c. Coordinate contact procedures.
  - d. Coordinate control measures.
  - e. Coordinate date, time, and contact point, as required.
- 2. Conduct final coordination:
  - a. Integrate reconnaissance and surveillance information.
- b. Brief reconnaissance and surveillance element leader of any changes to mission plan.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (SSgt)

TASK: SS22.03.08 CONDUCT AN ASSAULT REHEARSAL

CONDITION(S): As a security element member operating in field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, given the mission to conduct an emergency or deliberate assault.

STANDARD(S): In a site specific rehearsal utilizing the optimum objective reconstruction available, and according to the deliberate and dynamic assault plans provided.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Request/Select a rehearsal site.

- 2. Review the reconstruction data.
- 3. Reconstruct the objective.
- 4. Improve the reconstruction.
- 5. Review the assault plan.
- 6. Conduct a brief back.
- 7. Conduct an inspection.
- 8. Conduct the rehearsal.
- 9. Test fire weapons.
- 10. Check equipment.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Reconstruction data should consist of photos, blueprints, maps, and examination of the reconstructed objective site by personnel familiar with the true objective site.
- 2. Reconstruction will be accomplished by team members using any material available. At a minimum, engineering tape should be provided.
- 3. Reconstruction improvement will be conducted as new intelligence is provided to the team, if scenario events allow.
- 4. The brief back will include each team member's review of his responsibilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Pvt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Appropriate Facility Blueprint/Floorplans
- 2. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 3. Field Sketch
- 4. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 5. Military Compass (Magnetic)
- 6. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 7. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies
- 8. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption

10. \* Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

TASK: SS22.03.09 CONDUCT A TURNOVER

CONDITION(S): As a security element team leader operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, given the arrival of an authorized turnover force.

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{references}}$ : So as not to compromise control, intelligence, and security, per the

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review turnover plan.
- 2. Brief turnover unit's, as directed.
- 3. Turn over emergency/deliberate assault responsibility.
- 4. Conduct a team debrief.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS22.03.10 COORDINATE SNIPER SUPPORT AT THE OBJECTIVE

CONDITION(S): As a security element team leader operating in a field, urban or maritime environment, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, in an NBC environment, during daylight or darkness, or inclement weather, while conducting an undetected or compromised assault.

STANDARD(S): By ensuring the sniper support is coordinated to effectively neutralize any threat and facilitating the success of the mission, per the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Establish communications with sniper control and sniper teams.
- 2. Coordinate with sniper control on target engagement.
- 3. Observe area.
- 4. Identify targets.
- 5. Prioritize targets.
- Engage targets, as required.
- 7. Make report, as required.
- 8. Debrief mission.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Positive communications must be maintained throughout mission with sniper control and sniper team.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

### MOS SS23, ASSAULT BREACHER

## DUTY AREA 01 - BREACH CHARGE PREPARATION

The Assault Breacher must possess all the essential qualifications and capabilities of a demolitions Marine to include a background in formal demolitions training. As an Assault Breacher, he will be required to be physically and mentally capable of enduring the rigors of offensive combat while supporting advanced infantry tactics in confined spaces, ashore and afloat.

TASK: SS23.01.01 MAINTAIN A BREACHER'S LOGBOOK

CONDITION(S): Given a specific target, breaching charge, and assault breacher's equipment.

STANDARD(S): By making appropriate entries, per the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Compile all necessary information.
- 2. Fill out Breacher's Logbook.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Logbook issued by SOTGs or MCCDC, Quantico during entry level training.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS23.01.02 COMPUTE THE NET EXPLOSIVE WEIGHT (NET)

CONDITION(S): Given a target and a specific breaching charge.

STANDARD(S): By utilizing common conversion factors, and with the aid of the reference.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Convert weights of all explosives used into Trinitrotoluene (TNT) equivalent, utilizing conversion factors.
- 2. Determine the correct Net Explosive Weight (NEW) in pounds.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. During initial training, the student must be able to demonstrate the ability to complete the task without the aid of a calculator.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

TASK: SS23.01.03 PLAN AN ASSAULT BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a specific target and adequate intelligence information.

STANDARD(S): By utilizing the minimum amount of force necessary to ensure 100 percent penetration of the target and provide a point of entry for the assault team, per the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Begin planning.
- 2. Analyze tactical considerations.
- 3. Determine primary and alternate breach points.
- 4. Determine type of breach.
- 5. Determine appropriate protective measure(s).
- 6. Determine materials needed for breach.
- 7. Determine type and placement of diversionary charge(s), if required.
- 8. Prepare breacher's brief.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Reg By (Cpl)

\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS23.01.04 CONDUCT A BREACHER'S BRIEF

CONDITION(S): Given the necessary information and a breacher's brief sheet.

STANDARD(S): To Ensure all information is passed out to the assault element in a <a href="Togical sequence">Togical sequence</a>, per the reference.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Compile all essential information.
- 2. Gather key personnel.
- 3. Deliver the brief.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Breacher's Logbook

<del>-</del>

TASK: SS23.01.05 CONDUCT A BREACH REHEARSAL

<u>CONDITION(S)</u>: Given a breach plan, optimum rehearsal site, and all required breaching <u>equipment</u>.

STANDARD(S): To facilitate actions in the objective area and continuation of the  $\overline{mission}$ ,  $\overline{per}$  the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- Request and/or select a rehearsal site.
- 2. Brief the differences between the rehearsal site and the actual objective.
- 3. Review breach plan.
- 4. Rehearse the breach plan and contingencies.
- 5. Modify the breach plan, as required.
- 6. Conduct a back brief.
- 7. Test fire firing devices/weapons.
- 8. Conduct an inspection of assault team members and equipment.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
- 2. Local Standing Operating Procedure (SOP)

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS23.01.06 ANALYZE TARGET DATA (INFORMATION)

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : Given a specific target or facility blueprints/floor plans of a specific target, and construction characteristics.

STANDARD(S): To Identify vulnerable points for attack that will provide a point of entry for the assault team and continuation of the mission.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Obtain blueprints/floor plans of designated target and adjacent structures.
- 2. Interview released hostages and individuals familiar with the designated target, if possible.
- 3. Identify basic construction characteristics (wood frame, brick, steel, concrete, cinder block, etc.).
- 4. Identify roof construction characteristics (tar/wood shingled, metal corrugated, etc.).
- 5. Identify door construction and associated hardware (locks, hinges, etc.).

- 6. Identify window characteristics and associated hardware (locks, hinges, screens, shutters, etc.).
- 7. Identify threat capabilities (weapons, munitions, hostages, etc.).

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. Assault Gas Mask
- 3. Assault Suit
- 4. Assault Vest System
- 5. Binoculars
- 6. Breacher's Logbook
- 7. Individual Assault Kit
- 8. Maps and Building/Facilities Blue Prints

## DUTY AREA 02 - BREACH CHARGE CONSTRUCTION

TASK: SS23.02.01 CONSTRUCT A PRIMING SYSTEM

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{CONDITION(S): Given a breaching charge, designated target, explosives, Assault } \\ \hline Breacher's \ Kit, \ and \ any \ other \ necessary \ materials. \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in absolute initiation of a given charge.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select appropriate material and explosives.
- 2. Assemble the priming charge.
- 3. Prepare priming charge for employment.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. This Priming Charge is used on all other explosive charges.
- 2. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 3. Actual Class V(W) are required for the performance of this task.
- 4. Priming Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 6. Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456	DETONATING CORD	1	1	4
M766	IGNITER, FUSE, TIME, M60	2	2	8
ML03	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, MP, M142	2	2	8
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	ī	ī	4

TASK: SS23.02.02 CONSTRUCT A "C" CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, and any other necessary materials.

 ${\tt STANDARD}(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage.$ 

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosives Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Properly emplace and detonate the charge.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 3. Actual Class V(W) are required for the performance of this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Double Sided Tape
- 7. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 8. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
M456	DETONATING CORD		I	4
M766	IGNITER, FUSE, TIME, M60	1	1	4
ML03	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, MP, M142	1	1	4
<b>MM30</b>	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	1	1	4
MM44	CHARGE, FLSC, 75GR, 6FT, CH	1	1	4
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	1	1	4

TASK: SS23.02.03 CONSTRUCT A DETONATING (DET) CORD LOOP CHARGE

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}\,(S)}: {\hbox{\tt Given a designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.}$ 

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming charge.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate the charge.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit

- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Electrical Tape

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	1	1	4
M456	DETONATING CORD	2	2	8
M766	IGNITER, FUSE, TIME, M60	1	1	4
ML03	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, MP, M142	1	1	4
MM30	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	1	1	4
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	1	1	4

TASK: SS23.02.04 CONSTRUCT A STRIP CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate the charge.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Double Sided Tape
- 7. \* Goodyear 330 Conveyor Belt Material
- 8. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")
- 9. \* Spray Adhesive

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	1	1	4
M766	IGNITER, FUSE, TIME, M60	1	1	4
M980	CHG, EXPLOSIVÉ SHEET 38FT	1	1	4
M981	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 25FT	1	1	4
ML03	FIRING DEVICE, DEMO, MP, M142	1	1	4
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	ī	1	4

TASK: SS23.02.05 CONSTRUCT A WATER CHARGE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

 ${\tt STANDARD}(S):$  When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate the charge.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* 550 Parachute Cord
- 2. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)
- 3. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 4. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 5. \* Assault Suit
- 6. \* Assault Vest System
- 7. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 8. \* Double Sided Tape
- 9. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 10. \* Electrical Tape
- 11. \* IV Bag(s)
- 12. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA DETONATING CORD NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT DET CORD, 400GR (FT)	2	2	8
M456		4	4	16
MM56		1	1	4
MU40		1	1	4

TASK: SS23.02.06 CONSTRUCT A WINDOW CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate charge.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)
- 2. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 3. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 4. \* Assault Suit
- 5. \* Assault Vest System
- 6. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 7. \* Monofilament Tape
- 8. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M981	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 25FT	1	1	4
	May be used as an alternative explosive.	e		
<b>MM</b> 30	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	2	2	8

MM56 NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT

1

1

4

TASK: SS23.02.07 CONSTRUCT A SLIDER CHARGE

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}\,(S)}: {\hbox{\tt Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.}$ 

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate materials.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breacher report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate the charge.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Electrical Tape
- 7. \* Goodyear 330 Conveyor Belt Material

Appendix C to

ENCLOSURE (6)

- 8. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")
- 9. \* Spray Adhesive

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456	DETONATING CORD	1	1	4
M980	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 38FT	1	1	4
MM30	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	2	2	8
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	ī	ī	4

TASK: SS23.02.08 CONSTRUCT A GUN PORT CHARGE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

 ${\tt STANDARD}(S):$  When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while  ${\tt limiting}$  the amount of collateral damage.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select appropriate materials.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Emplace and detonate the charge.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) materials.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)

- 2. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 3. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 4. \* Assault Suit
- 5. \* Assault Vest System
- 6. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 7. \* Double Sided Tape
- 8. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 9. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456	DETONATING CORD	3	3	12
<b>MM30</b>	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	1	1	4
MM44	CHARGE, FLSC, 75GR, 6FT, CH	1	1	4
MM56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	ī	ī	4

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS23.02.09 CONSTRUCT A SLANT CHARGE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : Given a designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming charge.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breacher report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Employment and detonate the charge.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 7. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	<del>2</del>	2	8
<b>MM30</b>	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	2	2	8
MM44	CHARGE, FLSC, 75GR, 6FT, CH	. 2	2	8
MM56	Alternative explosive is MM45 NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT	1	1	4

TASK: SS23.02.10 CONSTRUCT AN OVAL CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, Assault Breacher's Kit, and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select appropriate material.
- 2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.

- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Employ and detonate the charge.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)
- 2. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 3. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 4. \* Assault Suit
- 5. \* Assault Vest System
- 6. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 7. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 8. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")

### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456	DETONATING CORD	3	3	12
M981	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 25FT	1	1	4
<b>MM30</b>	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	2	2	8
MM44	CHARGE, FLSC, 75GR, 6FT, CH	2	2	8
	Alternative explosives are			
	DODICs MM45, MM46, MM47, and			
	MM48.			

TASK: SS23.02.11 CONSTRUCT A SATELLITE CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate materials.
- 2. Select the appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Employ and detonate the charge.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)
- 2. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 7. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")
- 8. \* Spray Adhesive

## AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456 M981	DETONATING CORD	1	1	4
MAOT	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 25FT Alternative explosives are 1 and M982.	M980,	1	4

> MM56 NONEL DET, 175ms DLY, 100FT 1 1 4 MU42 DET CORD, 100GR (FT) 12 12 48

TASK: SS23.02.12 CONSTRUCT A GHOSTBUSTER CHARGE

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, explosives, assault Breacher's Kit and any other necessary materials.

STANDARD(S): When employed, results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate material.
- 2. Select appropriate explosives for the designated target.
- 3. Assemble the charge.
- 4. Prepare a priming system.
- 5. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).
- 6. Prepare a breaching report.
- 7. Prepare charge for employment.
- 8. Employ and detonate the charge.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. The student must observe all explosive safety precautions.
- 2. Actual Class V(W) are required to perform this task.
- 3. Charge may be improvised using various Class V(W) material.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* 8' x 1" x 2" Wood Stock (Target Stakes/Prop Stick)
- 2. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 3. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 4. \* Assault Suit
- 5. \* Assault Vest System
- 6. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 7. \* E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)

- 8. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 9. \* Rigger's Tape (3/4" and/or 4")
- 10. \* Spray Adhesive

# AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
AX14	PRIMER, 12 GA	2	2	8
M456	DETONATING CORD	5	5	20
M980	CHG, EXPLOSIVE SHEET 38FT	1	1	4
	Alternative explosive are M98 and M982.	31,		
<b>MM30</b>	DET-A-PRIME BOOSTER, 20 GR	1	1	4
<b>MM</b> 56	NONEL DET, 175ms DLÝ, 100FT	1	1	4

#### DUTY AREA 03 - BREACH EMPLOYMENT

TASK: SS23.03.01 CONDUCT AN EXPLOSIVE BREACH

CONDITION(S): From the last covered and concealed (LCC) position, operating in a tactical environment, equipped with an explosive breaching charge and priming system, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD(S): When detonated allows positive entry into the objective in a manner allowing the continuation of the mission.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Complete final preparations at the last cover and concealment (LCC).
- 2. Move to the objective (breach point).
- 3. Place charge on the target.
- 4. Move to the stack point.
- 5. Fire (detonate) the charge.
- 6. Complete breaching report.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Primary breacher will ensure the stack is properly aligned and his position is safe prior to firing (detonating) any charge.
- 2. Firing procedures will be established by Unit Standing Operating Procedures (SOP).
- 3. Student must observe all explosive safety precautions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Individual Assault Kit

TASK: SS23.03.02 CONDUCT A SHOTGUN BREACH

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : Given a designated target, a 12 gauge shotgun, appropriate ammunition, and any other necessary materials. From the last covered and concealed (LCC) position, operating in a tactical environment, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD(S): Resulting in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage and allows positive entry into the objective and continuation of the mission.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the appropriate ammunition.
- 2. Prepare the equipment.
- 3. Employ the equipment.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The only types of ammunition authorized for shotgun breaching are those frangible types issued by the Marine Corps ammunition supply system.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 2. \* Assault Suit
- 3. \* Assault Vest System
- 4. Breacher's Logbook
- 5. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 6. \* Service Shotqun, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
A024	CTG 12 GA, LOCKBUSTER	10	10	40

TASK: SS23.03.03 CONDUCT A THERMAL BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, Assault Breacher's Kit, and any other necessary materials, from the last covered and concealed (LCC) position, operating in a tactical environment, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD(S): When employed results in 100 percent penetration of the target while Timiting the amount of collateral damage and allows positive entry into the objective and continuation of the mission.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the thermal cutter from the Assault Breacher's Kit.
- 2. Prepare the thermal cutting equipment.

- 3. Prepare a breaching report.
- 4. Employ the thermal cutting equipment.
- 5. Complete the breaching report.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Student must observe all associated safety precautions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 7. \* Portable Exothermic Torch

\_\_\_\_\_\_

# TASK: SS23.03.04 CONDUCT A MECHANICAL BREACH

<u>CONDITION(S)</u>: Given a designated target, Assault Breacher's Kit, and any other necessary materials, from the last covered and concealed (LCC) position, operating in a tactical environment, while conducting an assault.

STANDARD(S): Resulting in 100 percent penetration of the target while limiting the amount of collateral damage and allows positive entry into the objective and continuation of the mission.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select the mechanical breaching device from the Assault Breacher's Kit.
- 2. Prepare the mechanical breaching device.
- 3. Prepare a breaching report.
- 4. Employ the mechanical breaching device.
- 5. Complete the breaching report.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Student must observe all associated safety precautions.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Individual Assault Kit

\_\_\_\_\_\_

# TASK: SS23.03.05 EMPLOY A FLASH BANG DIVERSION DEVICE

CONDITION(S): Given a flash bang, operating in a tactical environment, equipped with a breaching charge, tool, or weapon.

STANDARD(S): By employ a flash bang as a diversion to effectively continue the mission.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the need to employ a flash bang diversion device.
- 2. Alert other team members that you are going to employ a flash bang device.
- 3. Employ the flash bang device three to five feet, or one third into an enclosure, from the entry point.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Apply necessary caution in a HAZMAT environment.
- 2. Practice with inert flash bang is required prior to live flash bang employment.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 2. \* Assault Suit
- 3. \* Assault Vest System
- 4. \* Individual Assault Kit

# AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT
DWBS	DIVERSIONARY CHG, MK141-0,1		<u>1</u>	4

## DUTY AREA 04 - BREACHER SAFETY

TASK: SS23.04.01 BRIEF EXPLOSIVE BREACHING HAZARDS

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  Given a designated target, a breaching charge, and any other necessary information or material, and with the aid of the reference.

 ${\tt STANDARD\,(S):}$  For the given charge, based on the physical characteristics of the target and surrounding structures.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Evaluate the given breaching charge.
- 2. Evaluate the given target and surrounding area.
- 3. Determine the possible effects of the detonation on the target and the surrounding structures.
- 4. Determine the possible effects of detonation to the assault team.
- 5. Brief the assault team on the possible effects.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Blast pressure is unpredictable and actual effects can only be estimated.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook

TASK: SS23.04.02 TAKE APPROPRIATE PROTECTIVE MEASURES

CONDITION(S): Given a designated target, a breaching charge, and any other necessary materials, and with the aid of the reference.

 $\underline{STANDARD}(S)$ : To ensure the safety of himself and his team members based on the target and breaching charge given.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during breach preparation.
  - a. Compute the Net Explosive Weight (NEW).

- b. Compute safe stand-off distance.
- 2. Identify the safety precautions to be observed during breach employment.
- 3. Identify the safety precautions to be observed while entering the breach point.
- 4. Select the appropriate personnel protective equipment.
- 5. Select appropriate team protective equipment.
- 6. Brief team members on safe location.
- 7. Position self and team members in a safe location during breach preparation and employment.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Personnel involved in breaching operations are required to be in close proximity to the breach point and will take all possible individual protective measures to protect himself and his team.
- 2. The student must be able to demonstrate the ability to complete the task without the aid of a calculator.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Cpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Individual Assault Kit

## DUTY AREA 05 - ADVANCED BREACHER SKILLS

TASK: SS23.05.01 BRIEF THE PRINCIPLES AND THEORY OF EXPLOSIVE DETONATION

CONDITION(S): Given a breaching charge, a shaped charge, or other military explosives, and a target.

STANDARD(S): Without the aid of the reference.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Explain the theory and operation of a shape charge.
  - a. Explain how the explosively formed penetrator of a shape charges works.
- b. Explain how different casing and liner materials affect shape charge penetration.
- 2. Explain the effects of blast pressure within a structure.
- 3. Explain how density effects explosive pressures.
- 4. Explain how detonation pressures affect a structure.
- 5. Calculate over-pressure for a charge.
- 6. Explain how explosive tamping works.
  - a. Explain the affects of water tamping.
- b. Identify and explain fragment reducing tamping materials and how they work.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. TM 9-1300-214, Military Explosives

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The use of a calculator is allowed in the calculation of over-pressures.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS23.05.02 IDENTIFY BUILDING CONSTRUCTION STANDARDS

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  Given a region of the world, a specifically targeted structure, observation aids, and necessary references.

STANDARD(S): In sufficient detail to determine the breaching technique to use and the possibility and/or feasibility of performing a successful breach.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify building construction methods.
- 2. Identify physical structural requirements for multi-level construction.
- 3. Identify the standard construction method and material by region of the world.

4. Brief construction codes, uses, and need.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. NSWC TR 79-224, Characteristics of Urban Terrain
- 2. NSWC/DL TR-3714, Urban Building Characteristics

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS23.05.03 BREACH A GLASS TARGET

 ${\hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S)}$ : Given the mission to breach an internally framed structure, target  ${\hbox{\tt information}}$ , required explosives for charge construction, and mission essential equipment.

STANDARD(S): Minimizing glass fragmentation and ensures 100 percent penetration of the target and provides a suitable entry point for the assault team.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Determine the type of glass to be breached.
- 2. Determine breaching technique.
- 3. Prepare the breaching tools/charge.
- 4. Brief assault team, specifically include glass hazards.
- 5. Employ the chosen breach technique.
- 6. Complete the breach report.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. FBI NOTES, Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete

TASK: SS23.05.04 BREACH A FENCE LINE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S):}$  Given an assault mission, a target with a fence obstacle, additional target information, protective equipment, assault breacher's kit.

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{mission}}$ : Ensuring 100 percent penetration of the obstacle, and continuation of the

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify fence construction, materials, and methods.
- 2. Select the appropriate breaching method.

- 3. Prepare the tools/breaching charge.
- 4. Conduct a breacher's brief to include fence specific hazards.
- 5. Move to the target.
- 6. Employ the breach tool or charge.
- 7. Complete Breacher's Report.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. FBI NOTES, Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Dependent on breaching technique chosen, Class V(W) may be required.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Fence Line
- 6. \* Torch Kit, SL-3 complete

\_\_\_\_\_

### TASK: SS23.05.05 CONDUCT A LARGE VEHICLE BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a large vehicle (bus, semi-tracker/trailer, railroad car, etc.), protective equipment, assault breacher's kit, and target information.

STANDARD(S): Ensuring 100 percent penetration of the target, continuation of the mission and minimizes collateral damage.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify target vehicle construction:
  - a. Vehicle dimensions.
  - b. Vehicle exterior skin material.
  - c. Glass types on target vehicle.
- 2. Identify points to immobilize the target vehicle.
- 3. Select the appropriate breaching method.
- 4. Prepare the tools/breach charge.

- 5. Brief breaching team.
- 6. Move to the target.
- 7. Execute planned breach.
- 8. Complete Breacher's Report.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. FBI NOTES, Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Dependent on breaching technique chosen, Class V(W) may be required.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Breacher's Logbook
- 6. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 7. \* Large Vehicle (Bus, Semi-Tractor/Trailer, Railroad car, etc.) actual or mock
- 8. \* Torch Kit, SL-3 complete

# TASK: SS23.05.06 CONDUCT A SHIPBOARD BREACH

CONDITION(S): Given a maritime vessel/ship, target information, protective equipment and assault breacher's kit

 ${\tt STANDARD}(S)$ : To gain entry from the weather decks or between compartments that ensures  ${\tt T00}$  percent penetration of the target and continuation of the assault team's mission.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the vessel/ship construction characteristics:
  - a. Methods of construction.
  - b. Bulkhead materials and thickness.
  - c. Exterior/interior hatch securing methods.
- 2. Choose and prepare the appropriate breaching tools/charge.

- 3. Brief assault team members, include specific shipboard hazards:
  - a. Explosive effect hazards.
  - b. Torch hazards.
- 4. Move to the target.
- 5. Execute breach.
- 6. Complete the breacher's report.

## REFERENCE (S):

1. FBI NOTES, Research on Glass Types, Fence Material, Large Vehicles, and Ships

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

- 1. Dependent on breaching technique chosen, Class V(W) may be required.
- 2. Metal plating may be substituted for a ship's bulkhead.

<u>INITIAL TRAINING SETTING</u>: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt) TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. \* Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. \* Individual Assault Kit
- 6. Life Vest
- 7. \* Torch Kit, SL-3 complete

# DUTY AREA 06 - BREACHER INSTRUCTOR

TASK: SS23.06.01 WRITE A LESSON PLAN

 $\begin{array}{lll} \hbox{\tt CONDITION\,(S):} & \hbox{\tt Given a breaching subject to be taught, appropriate subject} \\ \hline \textbf{references\,(s), and documentation.} \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): Utilizing terminal learning objectives (TIO) and enabling learning objectives (ELO), and supporting training aids that facilitate the instruction.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a learning analysis in preparation for developing TLOs and ELOs.
- 2. Identify the appropriate teaching method(s).
- 3. Identify the appropriate media to use for training aids.
- 4. Write the lesson plan.
- 5. Construct training aids.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 2. MCO 1510.101, Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
- 3. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 4. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (Sgt)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS23.06.02 PRESENT A PERIOD OF INSTRUCTION

CONDITION(S): Given the requirement to present a period of instruction, a prepared Tesson plan, training aids, and a classroom.

STANDARD(S): Using the prepared course materials that facilitates the students learning and retaining the information taught.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Set up the classroom.
- 2. Prepare lesson training aids and support equipment.
- 3. Ensure all students are present and attentive.
- 4. Present the lesson.
- 5. Obtain student feedback.

### REFERENCE (S):

1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training

- 2. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 3. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Req By (Sgt)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Classroom
- \* Lesson Plan(s)
- 3. \* Media Presentation Equipment
- 4. \* Training Aids

TASK: SS23.06.03 CONDUCT BREACHER SUSTAINMENT TRAINING

 $\underline{\text{CONDITION}(S)}$ : Given the requirement to maintain individual and unit breacher  $\underline{\text{capabilities}}$ , firing ranges, assault breacher's kit, protective equipment, and class  $V(\overline{W})$ .

STANDARD(S): Maintaining skill proficiency, per the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify tasks/skills to be taught under the breacher preparation duty area.
- 2. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under each explosive breaching charge.
- 3. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under each breach employment task.
- 4. Identify tasks/skills that must be taught under the breacher safety duty area.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Guidebook for Assault Entry Techniques, Volume I and II
- 2. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 3. MCO 1510.101, Individual Training Standards System for Marine Corps Special Skills, Vol. II
- 4. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 5. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Reg By (Sgt)

TASK: SS23.06.04 PREPARE FOR LIVE FIRE RANGE OPERATIONS

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct research of orders and regulations governing range operations.
- 2. Draw range safety diagrams for the designated range.
- 3. Brief explosive handling procedures (transporting, storing, disposal of excess class  $V\left(W\right)$ ).
- 4. Brief hazardous material protection methods.
- 5. Brief range operations.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. U. S. Marine Corps Systems Approach to Training
- 2. DON MEMO 93-02(I), DoN Environmental Policy Memorandum, Application of the Resource Conservation and Recovery Act to Conventional Explosive Ordnance Operations
- 3. FM 5-250, Explosives and Demolitions
- 4. MCBUL 8011.4, Marine Corps Table of Allowance for Class V(W) Material (Peacetime)
- 5. MCO 3502.2, Marine Corps Special Skills Certification Program
- $6.\,$  MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat
- 7. MCO 8023.3, Qualification and Certification Program for Class V Munitions and Explosive Devices
- 8. MCRP 3-0A, Unit Training Management Guide
- 9. MCRP 3-0B, How to Conduct Training
- 10. NAVSEA OP 5, VOL I, Ammunition and Explosives Ashore, Safety Regulations for Handling, Storing, Production, Renovation and Shipping
- 11. NAVSEAINST 8023.11, SOP for the Processing of Expendable Ordnance at Navy and Marine Corps Activities
- 12. NAVSEASWO, 60-AA-MMA-010 Demolition Materials
- 13. OP 2239, Motor Vehicle Driver's Handbook, Ammunition, Explosives and related Hazardous Materials
- 14. TM 9-1300-214, Military Explosives

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Local Standing Operations Procedures (SOP) will differ from installation to installation concerning the operation of ranges.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (12) Reg By (Sgt)

TASK: SS23.06.05 SUPERVISE LIVE FIRE BREACHER TRAINING

STANDARD(S): By safely executing the mission after briefing range operations, per the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare a breach employment lesson plan.
- 2. Conduct a lesson.
- 3. Identify and draw necessary range diagrams.
- 4. Brief the following safety procedures.
  - a. Explosive safety procedures.
  - b. Mechanical tool and torch safety procedures.
  - c. Misfire procedures.
  - d. Medical Evacuation (MEDEVAC) procedures.
  - e. Any range specific information.
- 5. Supervise explosive charge construction.
- 6. Maintain personnel accountability.
- 7. Supervise explosive charge/breaching technique employment.
- 8. Debrief individuals receiving training after technique employment.
- 9. Supervise range police (clean-up) and turn in.
- 10. Supervise explosive turn-in.
- 11. Ensure completion of a breach report.

### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. Local Installation Range Regulations
- 2. MCO 3570.1, Policies and Procedures for Firing Ammunition for Training, Target Practice and Combat

### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Actual class V(W) is necessary for this task.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (Sgt)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* Assault Breachers Kit (ABK), SL-3 complete
- 2. Assault Gas Mask
- 3. \* Assault Suit
- 4. \* Assault Vest System
- 5. E-Silhouette Target (or suitable backing material)
- 6. Fence Line
- 7. Individual Assault Kit
- 8. \* Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 9. \* Torch Kit, SL-3 complete

# MOS SS24, URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE

# DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS

TASK: SS24.01.01 WRITE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE STANDING OPERATING PROCEDURES (SOP)

CONDITION(S): Given assignment as a Surveillance and Reconnaissance Center (SARC) commander, FMFM 3-1, and a requirement to write a SOP.

STANDARD(S): In compliance with higher directives.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop equipment list/task organization.
- 2. Develop sniper plan.
- 3. Develop compromise plan.
- 4. Develop reconnaissance and surveillance plan.
- 5. Develop communication plan.
- 6. Develop turnover plan.
- 7. Develop insert/extract plan.
- 8. Develop observation post plan.
- 9. Develop team/individual responsibility plan.
- 10. Develop line up annex.
- 11. Develop debrief plan.
- 12. Develop SARC information development plan.
- 13. Develop sniper control center plan.
- 14. Develop report procedures plan.
- 15. Develop Signals Intelligence/Electronic Warfare (SIGINT/EW) plan.
- 16. Develop an Escape and Evasion (E&E) plan.
- 17. Develop mission planning aid requirement.
- 18. Develop construction of urban operations.
- 19. Develop the conduct at urban operations.

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: MOJT (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (2ndLt)

MCO 1510.101A 12 SEP 97

TASK: SS24.01.02 ESTABLISH SURVEILLANCE AND RECONNAISSANCE CENTER (SARC)

CONDITION(S): Assigned as the commander/supervisor.

STANDARD(S): Per SARC SOP.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

1. Utilize SARC SOP.

- 2. Select tactically sound and OPSEC secure location.
- 3. Setup/Operationally check communications assets.
- 4. Setup briefing/situation boards.
- 5. Open situation log.
- 6. Write duty rosters.
- 7. Maintain update logs.

# REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

2. OH 6-1, Ground Combat Operation

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (2ndLt)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS24.01.03 PREPARE RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT OPERATION ORDER

CONDITION(S): As member of a reconnaissance and surveillance element.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Identify the situation.
- 2. Identify the mission.
- 3. Identify the method of execution.
- 4. Identify the administration and logistic requirements.
- 5. Identify command and control requirements.
- 6. Identify the collecting and reporting information requirements.
- 7. Identify intelligence requirements.
- 8. Identify the task organization of Reconnaissance and Surveillance (R&S).

#### REFERENCE (S):

1. FMFM 3-1, Command and Staff Action

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS24.01.04 EMPLOY A COMMUNICATIONS SYSTEM IN SUPPORT OF RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE OPERATIONS

 ${\tt CONDITION}(S)$ : As a member of a reconnaissance and surveillance element, given T/O and  ${\tt T/E}$  communication equipment.

STANDARD(S): To ensure mission accomplishment.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Utilize communications plan.
- 2. Build field expedient antenna.
- a. Determine type of antenna required or best suited for the environment or particular observation post.
  - b. Cut antenna to desired length.
  - c. Insulate antennas.
  - d. Ground antennas, as required.
  - e. Orient antennas.
  - f. Utilize available cover to camouflage antennas.
- 3. Operationally check radios (encrypted).
- 4. Employ communication security.
- 5. Conduct communications check with all required units.
- 6. Consider communications equipment logistics.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. ARRL Antenna Handbook
- 2. Operations Manual for the 302A Eyring Low Profile Antenna (ELPA)
- 3. FM 24-18, Tactical Single-Channel Radio Communications Techniques
- 4. TM 07748B-12/1, Radio Set AN/PRC 104B
- 5. TM 08487A-12&P/4, Map General Unit PT-537/PSC-2
- 6. TM 11-5810-312-12-4, Communication Security Equipment TSEC/KY-57
- 7. TM 11-5820-890-10-1, Radio Set, AN/PRC-119
- 8. TM 11-5820-890-10-2, Single Channel Ground and Airborne Radio System
- 9. TO 31R2-2PRC113-1, Radio Set AN/PRC-113
- 10. TRW, Operations Manual for KL-43C

MCO 1510.101A 12 SEP 97

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Reg By (LCpl)

\_\_\_\_\_\_

TASK: SS24.01.05 LEAD A RECONNAISSANCE AND SURVEILLANCE ELEMENT

CONDITION(S): As a team leader of a reconnaissance and surveillance element, given an operation order, T/O weapons and T/E equipment.

STANDARD(S): By leading them during insertion, movement to objective area, and extraction during conditions of daylight or reduced visibility, in a permissive or non-permissive environment.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Issue detailed operations order.
- 2. Conduct inspection.
- 3. Conduct rehearsals.
- 4. Conduct brief back.
- 5. Testfire weapons.
- 6. Check equipment.
- 7. Coordinate with other reconnaissance and surveillance teams.
- 8. Assemble with other reconnaissance and surveillance teams.
- 9. Conduct insertion.
- 10. Conduct movement to objective area.
- 11. Limit speed of movement to the requirement for stealth.
- 12. React to compromise.
- 13. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance element team mission.
- 14. Extract, as specified in mission order.
- 15. Ensure debrief of entire team.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
- 2. FMFM 6-5, Marine Rifle Squad
- 3. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
- 4. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (Sgt)

TASK: SS24.01.06 OPERATE FROM A HIDE SITE

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a member of a MSPF R&S team, given T/O weapons, individual equipment, camouflage material, and an area of operation, during conditions of daylight or reduced visibility, in a permissive or non-permissive field, urban or maritime environment.

STANDARD(S): From which a reconnaissance and surveillance team can conduct reconnaissance operations while remaining undetected.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Select position that is technically and operationally suitable.
- 2. Establish security.
- 3. Setup required equipment.
- 4. Demonstrate noise and light discipline.
- 5. Ensure position is camouflaged to avoid detection from air or ground observation.
- 6. Conduct reconnaissance and surveillance operations from hide site.
- 7. Maintain communications and report, as required, with adjacent and higher elements.
- 8. Destroy and camouflage hide site presence upon team movement/withdrawal.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping
- 2. FMFM 6-7, Scouting and Patrolling for Infantry Units
- 3. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (LCpl)

TASK: SS24.01.07 CONDUCT GROUND RECONNAISSANCE OF OBJECTIVE AREA

STANDARD(S): Insuring the commanders Priority Intelligence Requirements/Intelligence Requirements (PIR/IRs) are obtained, reported, and are accurate.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Conduct a map reconnaissance.
- 2. Occupy the surveillance site.
- 3. Complete PIR/IRs of the GIRH report.
- 4. Transmit complete GIRH reports.

MCO 1510.101A 12 SEP 97

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
- 2. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (LCpl)

TASK: SS24.01.08 CONDUCT TACTICAL MOVEMENT TO SURVEILLANCE POINT

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hline {\tt CONDITION(S):} & {\tt An individual is employed as a member of a reconnaissance and} \\ \hline {\tt surveillance} & {\tt element during daylight or reduced visibility conditions, given a mission, required T/E equipment, T/O weapons, and GIRH reports.} \\ \hline \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): Without being detected by hostile forces.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Receive a mission.
- 2. Conduct a map reconnaissance.
- 3. Select a covered and concealed route.
- 4. Move tactically to the rally point.
- 5. Occupy an observation/hide site.
- 6. Employ mission equipment.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. BSR Route Survey and Analysis Outline
- 2. FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
- 3. FMFM 21-75, Combat Skills of the Soldier
- 4. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations
- 5. MCI 03.32F, Reconnaissance Marine
- 6. SH 21-76, Ranger Handbook
- 7. ST 21-75-2, Ranger Handbook

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (LCpl)

TASK: SS24.01.09 CONDUCT SURVEILLANCE OF ENEMY ACTIVITY

CONDITION(S): During day or low light conditions given a surveillance mission, sniper weapon, Night Observation Device (NOD), binoculars, polaroid camera, spotter scope, recording materials, weapon, communications equipment, and surveillance logbook/worksheet.

STANDARD(S): Recording it in the surveillance logbook/worksheet to include the movement/actions/appearance of all suspects during the period of observation.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Occupy a concealed position.
- 2. Record all information (appearance of suspects, actions, movement, and equipment).
- 3. Report complete Priority Intelligence Requirements/Intelligence Requirements (PIR/IRs) to higher headquarters, per Generic Intelligence Requirements Handbook (GIRH).

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 34-62, Counter-Signals Intelligence Operations
- 2. FMFM 2-2, Amphibious Reconnaissance
- 3. FMFM 3-21, MAGTF Intelligence Operations
- 4. MCO 3850.1H, Policies and Guidance for Counter Intelligence Activities

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (ICpl)

TASK: SS24.01.10 CONDUCT A TURNOVER

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a member of a reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) element, operating in a permissive or non-permissive environment, provided with T/O equipment and weapons, given the arrival of an authorized turnover force.

STANDARD(S): Preventing loss of control, intelligence gathering, reporting, snipering coverage, or mission readiness while avoiding compromise.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Review turnover plan.
- 2. Conduct initial coordination and liaison.
- 3. Accomplish assigned tasks, per turnover plan.
- 4. Provide initial brief/orientation to turnover force commander or his designated representative.
- 5. Execute the turnover plan.
- 6. Conduct debrief.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (2ndLt)

## MOS SS25, URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN

# DUTY AREA 01 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN WEAPONS MAINTENANCE

TASK: SS25.01.01 MAINTAIN SNIPER SERVICE RIFLE

CONDITION(S): As a sniper in a reconnaissance and surveillance (R&S) element during MSPF operations, provided with a M40A1 rifle, operator's manual, approved cleaning equipment, cleaning solvents and lubricants.

STANDARD(S): All groups/parts of the weapon are free of carbon, dirt, rust, and appropriate points are lubricated. The Marine identifies the level of disassembly authorized by the operator and authorized cleaning materials. The sniper understands the importance of the cleanliness of the rifle in achieving one minute of angle accuracy during firing.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the sniper service rifle safely.
- 2. Place the weapon in condition 4.
- 3. Disassemble the rifle.
- 4. Clean the rifle.
- 5. Lubricate the rifle.
- 6. Reassemble the rifle.
- 7. Perform a function check.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (6) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete
- 2. Weapons Cleaning and Maintenance Equipment, Cleaning Solvents, and Lubricants

#### DUTY AREA 02 - ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN RIFLE

TASK: SS25.02.01 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGETS AT KNOWN DISTANCES

 ${\tt CONDITION(S)}$ : As a sniper during maritime special purpose force (MSPF) operations, provided with a sniper rifle, ammunition, observer, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.

 $\frac{\text{STANDARD}(S)}{\text{yards during daylight and } 300 \text{ yards during periods of reduced visibility, per the references.}$ 

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three element of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
- 4. Engage target, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled Breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation and take appropriate action.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standard of 300 yards at night is based on use of the KN200 Scope Image Enhancement Device or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Reg By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 2. Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)

- 3. KN200 or KN250, Scope Image Enhancement Device
- 4. \* M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A136	CTG 7.62MM, SPL BALL, M118	402	80	320

TASK: SS25.02.02 ENGAGE MULTIPLE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES

CONDITION(S): As a sniper during maritime special purpose force (MSPF) operations, provided with a sniper rifle, ammunition, observer, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.

STANDARD(S): By holding one minute of angle, per 100 yards, on targets out to 300 yards during daylight and during periods of reduced visibility, per the references.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the targets.
    - (1) Assess the threat.
    - (2) Prioritize the targets.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
- 4. Engage targets, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standard of 300 yards at night is based on use of the KN200 Scope Image Enhancement Device or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

## TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 2. Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)
- 3. KN200 or KN250, Scope Image Enhancement Device
- 4. \* M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A136	CIG 7.62MM, SPL BALL, MI18	155	31	124

TASK: SS25.02.03 ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{\tt CONDITION}(S): \ \ \text{As a sniper during maritime special purpose force (MSPF) operations,} \\ \hline provided \ \ \text{with a sniper rifle, ammunition, observer, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.} \\ \end{array}$ 

STANDARD(S): By holding one minute of angle, per 100 yards, on targets out to 800 yards during daylight and 300 yards during periods of reduced visibility, per the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, range, and visibility.
- 4. Determine the lead.
  - a. Range.
  - b. Angle.
- 5. Determine the method of engagement.

- a. Tracking.
- b. Ambush.
- 6. Engage targets, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 7. Assess the situation.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standard of 300 yards at night is based on use of the KN200 Scope Image Enhancement Device or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 2. Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)
- 3. KN200 or KN250, Scope Image Enhancement Device
- 4. \* M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	INITIAL PROFICIENCY	PER ITERATION	ANNUAL SUSTAINMENT	
A136	CIG 7.62MM, SPL BALL, MI18	155	31	124	

TASK: SS25.02.04 ENGAGE TARGETS AT UNKNOWN DISTANCES

 $\begin{array}{ll} \hbox{CONDITION(S): As a sniper during maritime special purpose force (MSPF) operations,} \\ \hline provided with a sniper rifle, ammunition, observer, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.$ 

STANDARD(S): By holding one minute of angle, per 100 yards, on targets out to 300 yards during daylight and during periods of reduced visibility, per the references.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.

- a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
- b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Estimate range to the target.
    - (1) Range card method.
    - (2) Mil relation formula.
    - (3) Unit of measure method.
    - (4) Appearance method.
    - (5) Halving method.
    - (6) Bracketing method.
  - d. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
- 4. Engage target, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standards of 300 yards at night is based on use of the KN200 Scope Image Enhancement Device or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 2. Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)
- 3. KN200 or KN250, Scope Image Enhancement Device
- 4. \* M40A1 Sniper Rifle, SL-3 complete

# AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A136	CIG 7.62MM, SPL BALL, M118	155	31	124

#### DUTY AREA 03 - ENGAGE TARGETS WITH THE SERVICE RIFLE

TASK: SS25.03.01 ENGAGE STATIONARY TARGETS AT KNOWN AND UNKNOWN DISTANCES

 $\frac{\texttt{CONDITION(S)}: \text{ As a sniper observer during maritime special purpose force (MSPF)}{\text{operations, provided with an M16A2 rifle, ammunition, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.}$ 

STANDARD(S): By striking a man size target at 500 yards, per the references.

### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
- 4. Engage target, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.

#### REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standards of 500 yards at night is based on use of the AN/PVS4 or ACOG or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. AN/PVS4 Weapon Night Sight
- 2. Advanced Combat Optic Gunsight (ACOG)
- 3. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)

4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	292	73	292

TASK: SS25.03.02 ENGAGE MOVING TARGETS AT KNOWN AND UNKNOWN DISTANCES

 $\frac{\texttt{CONDITION(S)}:}{\texttt{operations,}} \text{ as a sniper observer during maritime special purpose force (MSPF)} \\ \frac{\texttt{operations,}}{\texttt{operations,}} \text{ provided with an M16A2, ammunition, observer, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility.}$ 

STANDARD(S): By striking a man-sized target at 300 yards, per the references.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Handle the weapon safely.
- 2. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 3. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
- 4. Engage target, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.
  - b. Controlled breathing.
  - c. Trigger control.
- 5. Assess the situation.

## REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

## ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standards of 300 yards at night is based on use of the AN/PVS4 or ACOG or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. AN/PVS4 Weapon Night Sight
- 2. Advanced Combat Optic Gunsight (ACOG)
- 3. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete

### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CIG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	484	86	344

TASK: SS25.03.03 ENGAGE TARGETS FROM A HELICOPTER

CONDITION(S): As a sniper during maritime special purpose force (MSPF) operations, provided with an M16A2 rifle, ammunition, and appropriate equipment during daylight and reduced visibility from a helicopter.

STANDARD(S): With one third of the sniper's shots strike a man-sized target at 500 yards, while firing from a moving or hovering helicopter.

#### PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Prepare for the mission.
  - a. Conduct a brief with the aircrew.
  - b. Rig the helicopter for sniper operations.
  - c. Establish internal communications with the aircrew.
  - d. Establish external communications with the strike element.
- 2. Handle the weapon safety.
- 3. Assume the firing position.
  - a. Three elements of a rifle firing position.
  - b. Seven factors common to all rifle firing positions.
- 4. Prepare for firing.
  - a. Load the rifle.
  - b. Acquire the target.
  - c. Compensate for the effects of weather, terrain, and visibility.
  - d. Provide appropriate information to aircrew.
- 5. Engage target, based on strike element leader's command.
  - a. Aiming.

- b. Controlled breathing.
- c. Trigger control.
- 6. Assess the situation.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

# ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. The standards of 300 yards at night is based on use of the AN/PVS4 or ACOG or another like device with similar characteristics and capabilities.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. AN/PVS4 Weapon Night Sight
- 2. Advanced Combat Optic Gunsight (ACOG)
- 3. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 4. \* Service Rifle, SL-3 complete

## AMMUNITION:

20270	1101 ED101 3 EEFDE	INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A059	CTG 5.56MM, BALL, M855	90	60	240

# DUTY AREA 04 - URBAN SNIPER/DESIGNATED MARKSMAN SUPPORT OPERATIONS

TASK: SS25.04.01 PERFORM AN OPEN AIR ASSAULT OPTION

CONDITION(S): As a member of a reconnaissance and surveillance team, operating in a permissive or non-permissive, equipped with T/O equipment and weapons, during daylight or reduced visibility, conduct a undetected, or compromised assault on an enemy force exiting a stronghold.

STANDARD(S): Eliminating the identified threat and recovering designated personnel.

# PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Develop open air assault option plan.
- 2. Insert teams.
- 3. Confirm target assignments and areas of responsibility.
- 4. Perform the command sequence.
- 5. Eliminate the threat.
- 6. Dominate area of responsibility.
- 7. Search and recover designated personnel.
- 8. Report, as required.
- 9. Extract.

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FM 90-10, Military Operations on Urban Terrain (MOUT)
- 2. FMFM 8-1, Special Operations

#### ADMINISTRATIVE INSTRUCTIONS:

1. Rarely will the conditions exist for the reconnaissance and surveillance element (including the snipers) to conduct an open air option without the strike element. This task is included because the possibility exists, given the size of the threat, availability of other forces, location of the R&S teams in relation to the target, and other circumstances that the best option may be an open air option by the R&S element.

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (LCpl)

#### TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. \* CQB/SRT T/O Equipment (Ballistic Vest/Helmet, Field Protective Mask, Cartridge Belt, Ammo Pouches)
- 2. Close Quarter Battle (CQB) Weapon (M-4, MP5)
- 3. Hand Irons and/or Flex Cuffs
- 4. Night Vision Device(s) (AN/PVS-5, AN/PVS-7B)
- 5. \* Radio, Callsigns and Frequencies

- 6. Service Pistol, SL-3 complete
- 7. Service Shotgun, SL-3 complete
- 8. \* T/O Weapon (M16A2, M-9, M249, etc.)
- 9. \* Tactical Radio(s) with or without Encryption
- 10. Targets (Appropriate Stationary, Moving, or Live)

#### AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
AIII	CIG 7.62MM, BLANK LINKED, M82	20	5	20

TASK: SS25.04.02 PROVIDE SNIPER SUPPORT TO MARITIME SPECIAL PURPOSE FORCE (MSPF) STRIKE ELEMENT

 $\frac{\texttt{CONDITION}(S)}{\texttt{weapon, equipment, and an observer, during daylight or reduced visibility, on command or signal of the strike element leader, in a permissive or non-permissive environment.}$ 

 ${\tt STANDARD\,(S)}$ : By neutralizing any threat to the strike element during or after the breach, per the strike element leader's plan.

## PERFORMANCE STEPS:

- 1. Sniper control maintain communications with sniper teams.
- 2. Sniper control establishes communications with strike element leader.
- 3. Sniper control and strike element leader conduct final coordination.
- 4. Sniper's identify and prioritize targets, per strike element leader's plan and final instructions from sniper control.
- 5. Sniper's engage targets (on command, by count, or upon execution of breach).
- 6. Continue to report.
- 7. Continue to provide sniper coverage for strike element during operation and upon withdrawal to extract point.
- 8. Conduct withdrawal.
- 9. Conduct debrief

# REFERENCE (S):

- 1. FMFM 0-11, Scout Sniper
- 2. FMFM 1-3B, Sniping

INITIAL TRAINING SETTING: Formal School (Standard) Sustainment (3) Req By (ICpl)

# TRAINING MATERIEL:

- 1. Designated Marksman Optics (Spotting Scope, Binoculars)
- 2. \* Designated Marksmanship Rifle (M40A1, 7.62mm Caliber, with Scope)

# AMMUNITION:

		INITIAL	PER	ANNUAL
DODIC	NOMENCLATURE	PROFICIENCY	ITERATION	SUSTAINMENT
A136	CTG 7.62MM, SPL BALL, MI18	10	10	40